**Firmware Specification** 

**December 2008 Edition** 



# **Positioning Controller**

# Documentation Firmware Specification

maxon document number: 798675-02

# 1 Table of contents

| 1 | Table of contents  | 2  |
|---|--|--|
|   | Table of figures   |  |
| 3 | Table of tables  | 7  |
| 4 | Introduction   | 9  |
| 5 | How to use this guide  | 9  |
|   | Additional documentations  |  |
|   | Overview   |  |
|   | 7.1 Architecture of the drive  | .11  |
| 8 | Device Control   | .12  |
|   | 8.1 State Machine  | .12  |
|   | 8.1.1 State of the drive   |  |
|   | 8.1.2 State transitions  |  |
| _ | 8.1.3 Device control commands  | 14   |
| 9 | Operating Modes  |  |
|   | 9.1 Operating Mode Selection Guide   |  |
|   | 9.2 Profile Position Mode  | .17  |
|   | 9.2.1 Profile Position Trajectory Generator 9.2.2 How to use the 'Profile Position Mode'   |  |
|   | 9.2.2.1 Configuration parameters   |  |
|   | 9.2.2.2 Commanding parameters  |  |
|   | 9.2.2.3 Output parameters  |  |
|   | 9.3 Homing Mode  | .21  |
|   | 9.3.1 Homing Trajectory Generator  |  |
|   | 9.3.2 How to use the 'Homing Mode'   |  |
|   | 9.3.2.1 Configuration parameters   | 22   |
|   | 9.3.2.2 Commanding parameters  |  |
|   | 9.3.2.3 Output parameters  |  |
|   | 9.3.4 Homing Method 2 (Positive Limit Switch & Index)  |  |
|   | 9.3.5 Homing Method 7 (Home Switch Positive Speed & Index)   |  |
|   | 9.3.6 Homing Method 11 (Home Switch Negative Speed & Index)  |  |
|   | 9.3.7 Homing Method 17 (Negative Limit Switch)   |  |
|   | 9.3.8 Homing Method 18 (Positive Limit Switch)   |  |
|   | 9.3.9 Homing Method 23 (Home Switch Positive Speed)  |  |
|   | V S III HOUND MATRO 27 THOMA SWITCH MARGINA SPACE  |  |
|   | 9.3.10 Homing Method 27 (Home Switch Negative Speed)   | 2t<br>2t   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed)   | . 26   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed)   | 26<br>26<br>26   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed)   | 26<br>26<br>27   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed)  | 26<br>26<br>27   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed)   | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode   | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode   | 26<br>27<br>27<br>27<br>28   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters   | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode   | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5 MasterEncoder Mode  | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'. 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.4.1.3 Output parameters. 9.5 MasterEncoder Mode 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'.   | 26<br>26<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5 MasterEncoder Mode 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters   | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5 MasterEncoder Mode 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters   | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'. 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.4.1.3 Output parameters. 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'. 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.5.1.3 Output parameters.  | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters  | 26<br>26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>20<br>30   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1.4 Ow to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.5 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.6 Step/Direction Mode 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode'  | 26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>30<br>30   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5 MasterEncoder Mode 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.6 Step/Direction Mode 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode' 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters   | 26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>30<br>30<br>30   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1.4 Ow to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.5 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.6 Step/Direction Mode 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode'  | 26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>31   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5 MasterEncoder Mode 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1.1 Configuration Mode 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters  | 26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>30<br>30<br>30<br>31<br>31   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'. 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1.4 Output parameters 9.5.1.5 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.6 Other parameters 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters  | 26<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>29<br>30<br>30<br>31   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position). 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.4 Position Mode. 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'. 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.4.1.3 Output parameters. 9.4.1.3 Output parameters. 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'. 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.5.1.3 Output parameters. 9.5.1.4 Output parameters. 9.5.1.5 Output parameters. 9.6.1.5 Output parameters. 9.6.1.6 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.4 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.5 Output parameters. 9.6.1.7 Onfiguration parameters. 9.6.1.8 Output parameters. 9.6.1.9 Output parameters. 9.6.1.9 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.4 Output parameters. 9.6.1.5 Output parameters. 9.6.1.7 How to use the 'Position Control Function'. 9.7.1 How to use the 'Position Control Function'. 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters.   | 26<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>30<br>30<br>31<br>31<br>32<br>32<br>33<br>33   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position). 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.4 Position Mode. 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'. 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.4.1.3 Output parameters. 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'. 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.5.1.3 Output parameters. 9.5.1.4 Commanding parameters. 9.5.1.5 Output parameters. 9.5.1.5 Output parameters. 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode'. 9.6.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.4 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.5 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.6 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.7 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.8 Output parameters. 9.6.1.9 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.4 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.5 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.6 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.7 Configuration parameters.   | 26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>30<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32   |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position). 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed). 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'. 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'. 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'. 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1.4 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.5 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.7.1 Configuration parameters 9.7.1 Commanding parameters 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters  | 26<br>27<br>27<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>28<br>30<br>30<br>31<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br>32<br> |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4.1 How to use the 'Position Mode' 9.4.1 How to use the 'Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1 How to use the 'Step/Direction Mode' 9.6.1 How to use the 'Step/Direction Mode' 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.7.1 How to use the 'Position Control Function' 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters   |  |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode' 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode' 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1.4 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.5 Output parameters 9.6.1.6 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.7 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.8 Output parameters 9.7 Position Control Function 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters 9.8 Profile Velocity Mode 9.8.1 Profile Velocity Trajectory Generator.  |  |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.6 Step/Direction Mode 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode' 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.7 Position Control Function 9.7.1 How to use the 'Position Control Function' 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.7 Position Control Function 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters   |  |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed) 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed) 9.4 Position Mode 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode' 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.4.1.3 Output parameters 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode' 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.5.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode' 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode' 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.3 Output parameters 9.6.1.4 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.5 Output parameters 9.6.1.6 Commanding parameters 9.6.1.7 Configuration parameters 9.6.1.8 Output parameters 9.7 Position Control Function 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters 9.7.1.3 Output parameters 9.8 Profile Velocity Mode 9.8.1 Profile Velocity Trajectory Generator.  |  |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed). 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.4 Position Mode. 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'. 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.4.1.3 Output parameters. 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'. 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.5.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode'. 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode'. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Comfiguration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.3 Output parameters. 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.3 Output parameters. 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.3 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.4 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.5 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.3 Output parameters. 9.8.2 How to use the 'Profile Velocity Mode'. 9.8.2.1 Configuration parameters. 9.8.2.2 Commanding parameters. 9.8.2.3 Output parameters.   |  |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 (Actual Positivo   9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Positivo   9.3.13 Homing Method 3 (Actual Positivo   9.3.14 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index)   9.3.14 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index)   9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Negative Speed)   9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed)   9.4 Position Mode   9.4.1 How to use the Position Mode'   9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters   9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters   9.4.1.3 Output parameters   9.5.1 How to use the "MasterEncoder Mode'   9.5.1 How to use the "MasterEncoder Mode'   9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters   9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters   9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters   9.5.1.3 Output parameters   9.6.1 How to use the "Step/Direction Mode'   9.6.1 Configuration parameters   9.6.1 How to use the "Step/Direction Mode'   9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters   9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters   9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters   9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters   9.6.1.3 Output parameters   9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters   9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters   9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters   9.7.1.3 Output parameters   9.8.2 How to use the "Profile Velocity Mode'   9.8.2.1 Configuration parameters   9.8.2.2 Commanding parameters   9.8.2.3 Output parameters   9.8. |  |
|   | 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed). 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position) 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index). 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Positive Speed). 9.4 Position Mode. 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'. 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.4.1.3 Output parameters. 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'. 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.5.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode'. 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode'. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Comfiguration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.6.1.3 Output parameters. 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.3 Output parameters. 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.3 Output parameters. 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.3 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.4 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.5 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters. 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters. 9.7.1.3 Output parameters. 9.8.2 How to use the 'Profile Velocity Mode'. 9.8.2.1 Configuration parameters. 9.8.2.2 Commanding parameters. 9.8.2.3 Output parameters.   |  |

|    | 9.9.1.2 Commanding parameters   | 35  |
|----|---|---|
|    | 9.9.1.3 Output parameters   |   |
|    | 9.10 Velocity Control Function  |   |
|    | 9.10.1 How to use the 'Velocity Control Function'   | 36  |
|    | 9.10.1.1 Configuration parameters   |   |
|    | 9.10.1.2 Commanding parameters  |   |
|    | 9.10.1.3 Output parameters  |   |
|    | 9.11 Current Mode   | 37  |
|    | 9.11.1 How to use the 'Current Mode'  | 37  |
|    | 9.11.1.1 Configuration parameters   | 37  |
|    | 9.11.1.2 Commanding parameters  |   |
|    | 9.11.1.3 Output parameters  |   |
|    | 9.12 Current Control Function   | 38  |
|    | 9.12.1 Output Current Limitation according I2t Method   | 38  |
|    | 9.12.2 How to use the 'Current Control Function'  |   |
|    | 9.12.2.1 Configuration parameters   |   |
|    | 9.12.2.2 Commanding parameters  |   |
| 40 | 9.12.2.3 Output parameters  |   |
| 10 | Inputs and Outputs  |   |
|    | 10.1 Analog Inputs  |   |
|    | 10.1.1 Output data description  |   |
|    | 10.2 Digital Inputs   |   |
|    | 10.3 Digital Outputs  |   |
| 11 | Communication   |   |
|    | 11.1 CANopen Node Identification  |   |
|    | 11.2 CAN Bitrate  |   |
|    | 11.3 CANopen Network Management (NMT)   |   |
|    | 11.3.1 Enter Pre-Operational Protocol   |   |
|    | 11.3.2 Reset Communication Protocol   |   |
|    | 11.3.3 Reset Node Protocol  |   |
|    | 11.3.4 Start Remote Node Protocol   |   |
|    | 11.3.5 Stop Remote Node Protocol  |   |
|    | 11.4 Layer setting services (LSS)   |   |
|    | 11.4.1 LSS switch state global protocol   |   |
|    | 11.4.2 LSS switch state selective protocol  |   |
|    | 11.4.3 LSS configure Node ID protocol   |   |
|    | 11.4.5 LSS activate bit timing parameters protocol  |   |
|    | 11.4.5 Log activate bit tilling parameters protocol   |   |
|    | 11.4.6.LSS store configuration protocol   |   |
|    | 11.4.6 LSS store configuration protocol   | 55  |
|    | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  | 55<br>55  |
|    | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  | 55<br>55<br>55  |
|    | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  | 55<br>55<br>56  |
|    | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56  |
|    | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>56  |
|    | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol   | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>56<br>57  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling   | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>57<br>57  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol   | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>57<br>57  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling   | 55 55 56 56 57 57 58  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling  12.1 Emergency Message Frame  12.2 Device Errors  12.2.1 Generic Error   | 55 56 56 56 57 57 58 58   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling  12.1 Emergency Message Frame  12.2 Device Errors  12.2.1 Generic Error  12.2.2 Over Current Error  | 55 56 56 56 57 57 58 58 60 60   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling  12.1 Emergency Message Frame  12.2 Device Errors  12.2.1 Generic Error  12.2.2 Over Current Error  12.2.3 Over Voltage Error   | 55 55 56 56 57 57 58 58 60 60   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling  12.1 Emergency Message Frame  12.2 Device Errors  12.2.1 Generic Error  12.2.2 Over Current Error  12.2.3 Over Voltage Error  12.2.4 Under Voltage   | 55 55 56 56 57 57 58 60 60 60   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling  12.1 Emergency Message Frame  12.2 Device Errors  12.2.1 Generic Error  12.2.2 Over Current Error  12.2.3 Over Voltage Error  12.2.4 Under Voltage  12.2.5 Over Temperature  | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>57<br>58<br>58<br>60<br>60<br>60  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling  12.1 Emergency Message Frame  12.2 Device Errors  12.2.1 Generic Error  12.2.2 Over Current Error  12.2.3 Over Voltage Error  12.2.4 Under Voltage  12.2.5 Over Temperature  12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low.  | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>57<br>58<br>58<br>60<br>60<br>60<br>61  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling  12.1 Emergency Message Frame  12.2 Device Errors  12.2.1 Generic Error  12.2.2 Over Current Error  12.2.3 Over Voltage Error  12.2.4 Under Voltage  12.2.5 Over Temperature  12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low.  12.2.7 Internal Software Error  | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>57<br>58<br>58<br>60<br>60<br>60<br>61<br>61  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol  11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol  11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol  11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  Error Handling  12.1 Emergency Message Frame  12.2 Device Errors  12.2.1 Generic Error  12.2.2 Over Current Error  12.2.3 Over Voltage Error  12.2.4 Under Voltage  12.5 Over Temperature  12.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low.  12.2.7 Internal Software Error  12.2.8 Software Parameter Error   | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>57<br>57<br>58<br>60<br>60<br>61<br>61<br>61  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error  | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>57<br>57<br>58<br>60<br>60<br>61<br>61<br>61<br>61  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost)  | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>58<br>58<br>60<br>61<br>61<br>61<br>62<br>62  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error. 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error  | 55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>57<br>58<br>58<br>60<br>60<br>61<br>61<br>61<br>62<br>62<br>62<br>62  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost)  | 55 55 56 56 56 56 57 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 60 60 61 61 61 61 62 62 62 62 62 62 62 62 62 62   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error   | 55 55 56 56 56 56 57 58 58 58 58 58 58 58 60 61 61 61 61 62 62 62 62 62 62 62 62 62 63 63   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low. 12.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error. 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error   | 555 555 566 567 577 588 588 588 588 600 611 611 611 611 612 622 622 623 |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify ron-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error   | 555 555 566 567 577 588 588 600 610 611 611 611 612 622 623 623 633 |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.14 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low. 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost). 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error 12.2.14 CAN Transmit COB-ID collision 12.2.15 CAN Bx Queue Overrun 12.2.17 CAN Tx Queue Overrun  | 55 55 56 56 57 58 58 58 60 61 61 61 61 62 62 63   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error 12.2.14 CAN Transmit COB-ID collision 12.2.15 CAN Bus Off 12.2.16 CAN Rx Queue Overrun 12.2.17 CAN Tx Queue Overrun 12.2.18 CAN PDO length Error                           | 55 55 56 56 57 58 58 60 61 61 61 62 62 62 63 63 63 63 63 63 63 64.   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity version-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.14 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low. 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error 12.2.14 CAN Transmit COB-ID collision 12.2.15 CAN Bus Off 12.2.16 CAN X Queue Overrun 12.2.17 CAN TX Queue Overrun 12.2.18 CAN PDO length Error   | 555 556 556 556 556 556 557 558 558 568 600 601 611 611 612 622 622 623 633 633 633 634 644 644   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity version-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.14 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame. 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.2.5 Over Temperature 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low. 12.2.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error. 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error 12.2.14 CAN Transmit COB-ID collision 12.2.15 CAN Bus Off 12.2.17 CAN X Queue Overrun 12.2.19 Following Error. 12.2.19 Following Error. 12.2.20 Hall Sensor Error  | 55 55 55 56 56 57 58 58 60 61 61 61 61 62 63 63 63 63 63 64  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify romote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling   | 55 55 55 56 56 57 58 58 60 61 61 61 61 63 63 63 63 64  |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity vervision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling 12.1 Emergency Message Frame 12.2 Device Errors 12.2.1 Generic Error 12.2.2 Over Current Error 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error 12.2.4 Under Voltage 12.5 Over Temperature 12.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low 12.7 Internal Software Error 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error. 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error. 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error 12.2.14 CAN Transmit COB-ID collision 12.2.15 CAN Bus Off. 12.2.16 CAN RX Queue Overrun. 12.2.17 CAN TX Queue Overrun. 12.2.18 CAN PDO length Error. 12.2.19 Following Error. 12.2.19 Following Error. 12.2.10 Hall Sensor Error. 12.2.11 Index Processing Error. | 55 55 55 56 57 58 58 60 60 60 60 61 61 61 63 63 63 63 63 63 63 64 64 64 64 65 64 65 64 65 64 65 65 65 65 64 65 64 65 65 65 65 64 65   |
| 12 | 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify romote slave protocol 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol Error Handling   | 55 55 55 56 57 58 58 60 60 60 61 61 61 62 63 63 63 63 63 63 64 64 65   |

# maxon motor

# Firmware Specification

# **EPOS Positioning Controller**

|    | 12.2.25 Positive Limit Error            |     |
|----|---|-----|
|    | 12.2.26 Hall Angle detection Error      | 66  |
|    | 12.2.27 Software Position Limit Error   |     |
|    | 12.2.28 Position Sensor Breach          |     |
|    | 12.2.29 System Overloaded               |     |
|    | 12.3 Communication Errors (Abort Codes) |     |
| 13 | System Units                            |     |
|    | 13.1 Factor Group Tables                |     |
| 14 | Object Dictionary                       |     |
|    | 14.1 Device type                        |     |
|    | 14.2 Error register                     |     |
|    | 14.3 Error history                      |     |
|    | 14.4 COB-ID SYNC                        |     |
|    | 14.5 Manufacturer device name           | 72  |
|    | 14.6 Guard time                         | 72  |
|    | 14.7 Life time factor                   | 72  |
|    | 14.8 Store                              | 73  |
|    | 14.9 Restore default parameters         | 73  |
|    | 14.10 COB-ID EMCY                       | 74  |
|    | 14.11 Consumer Heartbeat Time           |     |
|    | 14.12 Producer Heartbeat Time           | 76  |
|    | 14.13 Identity object                   | 76  |
|    | 14.14 Verify Configuration              |     |
|    | 14.15 Server SDO parameter              |     |
|    | 14.16 Receive PDO 1 parameter           |     |
|    | 14.17 Receive PDO 2 parameter           |     |
|    | 14.18 Receive PDO 3 parameter           |     |
|    | 14.19 Receive PDO 4 parameter           |     |
|    | 14.20 Receive PDO 1 mapping             |     |
|    | 14.21 Receive PDO 2 mapping             |     |
|    | 14.22 Receive PDO 3 mapping             |     |
|    | 14.23 Receive PDO 4 mapping             |     |
|    | 14.24 Transmit PDO 1 parameter          |     |
|    | 14.25 Transmit PDO 2 parameter          |     |
|    | 14.26 Transmit PDO 3 parameter          |     |
|    | 14.27 Transmit PDO 4 parameter          |     |
|    | 14.28 Transmit PDO 1 mapping            |     |
|    | 14.29 Transmit PDO 2 mapping            |     |
|    | 14.30 Transmit PDO 3 mapping            |     |
|    | 14.31 Transmit PDO 4 mapping            |     |
|    | 14.32 Node ID                           |     |
|    | 14.33 CAN Bitrate                       | 118 |
|    | 14.34 RS232 Baudrate                    |     |
|    | 14.35 Version                           | 119 |
|    | 14.36 Serial Number                     | 121 |
|    | 14.37 RS232 Frame Timeout               |     |
|    | 14.38 Miscellaneous Configuration       |     |
|    | 14.39 Custom persistent memory          |     |
|    | 14.40 Encoder counter                   |     |
|    | 14.41 Encoder counter at index pulse    |     |
|    | 14.42 Hallsensor pattern                |     |
|    | 14.43 Current actual value averaged     |     |
|    | 14.44 Velocity actual value averaged    |     |
|    | 14.45 Current mode setting value        |     |
|    | 14.46 Position mode setting value       |     |
|    | 14.47 Velocity mode setting value       |     |
|    | 14.48 Configuration of digital inputs   |     |
|    | 14.49 Digital Input Functionalities     |     |
|    | 14.50 Position Marker                   |     |
|    | 14.51 Digital Output Functionalities    |     |
|    | 14.52 Configuration of digital outputs  |     |
|    | 14.53 Analog Inputs                     |     |
|    | 14.54 Current Threshold for Homing Mode |     |
|    | 14.55 Home position                     |     |
|    | 14.56 Following Error Actual Value      |     |
|    | 14.57 Sensor Configuration              |     |
|    | 14.58 Digital Position Input            |     |
|    |   |     |

#### maxon motor

#### Firmware Specification

15

# **EPOS Positioning Controller**

| 14.59  | Controlword                                       | 143        |
|--------|---|------------|
|        | Statusword  |            |
| 14.61  | Modes of operation                                | 145        |
|        | Modes of operation display                        |            |
|        | Position demand value                             |            |
| 14.64  | Position actual value                             | 146        |
| 14.65  | Maximal following error                           | 146        |
| 14.66  | Position Window                                   | 147        |
| 14.67  | Position Window Time                              | 147        |
| 14.68  | Velocity sensor actual value                      | 148        |
|        | Velocity demand value                             |            |
| 14.70  | Velocity actual value                             | 149        |
| 14.71  | Current actual value                              | 149        |
| 14.72  | Target position                                   | 150        |
| 14.73  | Home offset                                       | 150        |
| 14.74  | Software position limit                           | 151        |
| 14.75  | Maximal profile velocity                          | 152        |
|        | Profile velocity                                  |            |
|        | Profile acceleration                              |            |
| 14.78  | Profile deceleration                              | 153        |
|        | Quick stop deceleration                           |            |
|        | Motion profile type                               |            |
|        | Position notation index                           |            |
|        | Position dimension index                          |            |
|        | Velocity notation index                           |            |
|        | Velocity dimension index                          |            |
|        | Acceleration notation index                       |            |
|        | Acceleration dimension index                      |            |
|        | Homing method                                     |            |
| 14.88  | Homing speeds                                     | .55<br>157 |
|        | Homing acceleration                               |            |
|        | Current control parameter set                     |            |
|        | Velocity control parameter set                    |            |
|        | Position control parameter set                    |            |
|        | Target velocity                                   |            |
|        | Motor type  |            |
|        | Motor data  |            |
|        | Supported drive modes.                            |            |
| 14 97  | Object dictionary overview                        | 166        |
|        | are Version History                               |            |
|        | Firmware Version Overview                         |            |
|        | Software Version 2000h                            |            |
| 15.3 9 | Software Version 2000h, Application Version 0004h | 170        |
|        | Software Version 2010h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2011h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2012h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2020h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2021h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2022h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2023h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2024h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2030h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2031h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2032h                            |            |
|        | Software Version 2033h                            |            |
| 10.10  | UUILWAIG VGISIUII AUUUII                          | 1//        |

# 2 Table of figures

| Figure 1: EPOS documentation hierarchy  | ç  |
|---|----|
| Figure 2: Communication architecture  |    |
| Figure 3: Device State Machine  |    |
| Figure 4: Functional architecture   |    |
| Figure 5: Structure of control loops  |    |
| Figure 6: Profile Position Mode overview.   |    |
| Figure 7: Profile Position Mode Block Diagram   |    |
| Figure 8: Target Reached Function Block Diagram   |    |
| Figure 9: Profile Position Trajectory Linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)                             |    |
| Figure 10: Profile Position Trajectory Sin <sup>2</sup> ramp (sinusoidal profile)                   |    |
| Figure 11: Homing mode block diagram  |    |
| Figure 12: Homing Trajectory Linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)                                      |    |
| Figure 13: Homing Trajectory Sin² ramp (sinusoidal profile)   |    |
| Figure 14: Homing Method 1  |    |
| Figure 15: Homing Method 2  |    |
| Figure 16: Homing Method 7  |    |
| Figure 17: Homing Method 11   |    |
| Figure 18: Homing Method 33 and 34  |    |
| Figure 19: Homing Method -1   |    |
| Figure 20: Homing Method -2   |    |
| Figure 21: Position Mode Block Diagram  |    |
| Figure 22: MasterEncoder Mode Block Diagram   |    |
| Figure 23: EPOS 24/1, EPOS 24/5 Quadrature Counter  |    |
| Figure 24: EPOS 70/10, MCD EPOS 60 W Quadrature Counter   |    |
| Figure 25: Step/Direction Mode Block Diagram  |    |
| Figure 26: EPOS 24/1, EPOS 24/5 Up/Down Counter   |    |
| Figure 27: EPOS 70/10, MCD EPOS 60 W Up/Down Counter  |    |
|   |    |
| Figure 28: Position Control Function Block Diagram  |    |
| Figure 29: Profile Velocity Mode Block Diagram  |    |
| Figure 30: Profile Velocity Trajectory Linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)                            |    |
| Figure 31: Profile Velocity Trajectory Sin² ramp (sinusoidal profile)                               |    |
| Figure 32: Velocity Mode Block Diagram  |    |
| Figure 33: Velocity Control Block Diagram   |    |
| Figure 34: Current Mode Block Diagram   |    |
| Figure 35: Current Control Function Block Diagram   |    |
| Figure 36: Standardized peak current vs. standardized peak current time                             | 39 |
| Figure 37: Cyclic Mode standardized Ion vs. standardized Ton  |    |
| Figure 38: Analog Inputs Block Diagram  | 42 |
| Figure 39: Digital Input Functionality EPOS 24/1 and EPOS 24/5 Overview (default configuration)     |    |
| Figure 40: Digital Input Functionality EPOS 70/10 Overview (default configuration)                  |    |
| Figure 41: Digital Input Functionality MCD EPOS 60 W Overview (default configuration)               |    |
| Figure 42: Digital Output Functionality EPOS 24/5 and EPOS 70/10 Overview (default configuration)   |    |
| Figure 43: Digital Output Functionality EPOS 24/1 and MCD EPOS 60 W Overview (default configuration |    |
| Figure 44: NMT Slave State  |    |
| Figure 45: NMT Enter Pre-Operational  |    |
| Figure 46: NMT Reset Communication  |    |
| Figure 47: NMT Reset Node   |    |
| Figure 48: NMT Start Remote Node  |    |
| Figure 49: NMT Stop Remote Node   | 50 |
| Figure 50: LSS switch state global  |    |
| Figure 51: LSS switch state selective protocol  |    |
| Figure 52: LSS configure Node ID protocol   |    |
| Figure 53: LSS configure bit timing parameters protocol   |    |
| Figure 54: LSS activate bit timing parameters protocol  |    |
| Figure 55: LSS switching delay  |    |
| Figure 56: LSS store configuration protocol   |    |
| Figure 57: LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol  | 55 |
| Figure 58: LSS inquire identity product-code protocol   |    |
| Figure 59: LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol  |    |
| Figure 60: LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol  |    |
| Figure 61: LSS inquire Node ID protocol   |    |
| Figure 62: LSS identify remote slave protocol   |    |
| Figure 63: LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol  |    |
| Figure 64: Current actual value averaged amplitude response   |    |
| Figure 65: Velocity actual value averaged amplitude response  |    |
| Figure 66: Position Window  |    |

# 3 Table of tables

| Table 2: Drive state transitions  | 13   |
|---|--|
| Table 2. Drive state transitions  | 14   |
| Table 3: Device control commands  | 14   |
| Table 4: 'Profile Position Mode' Configuration parameters   | 19   |
| Table 5: 'Profile Position Mode' Commanding parameters  |  |
| Table 6: 'Profile Position Mode' bits of the Controlword  | 20   |
| Table 7: 'Profile Position Mode' Output parameters  |  |
| Table 8: 'Profile Position Mode' bits of the Statusword   |  |
| Table 9: 'Homing Mode' Configuration parameters   |  |
| Table 10: Homing Mode' Commanding parameters  |  |
| Table 11: 'Homing Mode' bits of the Controlword   | ر∠   |
| Table 12: 'Homing Mode' Output parameters   |  |
|   |  |
| Table 13: 'Homing Mode' bits of the Statusword  |  |
| Table 14: 'Position Mode' Configuration parameters  |  |
| Table 15: 'Position Mode' Commanding parameters   |  |
| Table 16: 'MasterEncoder Mode' Configuration parameters   |  |
| Table 17: 'MasterEncoder Mode' Output parameters  |  |
| Table 18: 'Step/Direction Mode' Configuration parameters  |  |
| Table 19: 'Step/Direction Mode' Output parameters   |  |
| Table 20: 'Position Control Function' Configuration parameters  |  |
| Table 21: 'Position Control Function' Output parameters   |  |
| Table 22: 'Profile Velocity Mode' Configuration parameters  |  |
| Table 23: 'Profile Velocity Mode' commanding parameters   |  |
| Table 24: 'Profile Velocity Mode' bits of the controlword   |  |
| Table 25: 'Profile Position Mode' Output parameters   | 34   |
| Table 26: 'Profile Velocity Mode' bits of the statusword  | 3  |
| Table 27: 'Velocity Mode' Commanding parameters   | 3  |
| Table 28: 'Velocity Control Function' Configuration parameters  | 30   |
| Table 29: 'Velocity Control Function' Output parameters   | 3  |
| Table 30: 'Current Mode' Commanding parameters  |  |
| Table 31: 'Current Control Function' Configuration parameters   |  |
| Table 32: 'Current Control Function' Output parameters  |  |
| Table 33: NMT Commands, Transitions and States  |  |
| Table 34: LSS command overview  |  |
| Table 35: LSS bitrate table indices   |  |
| Table 36: Emergency message frame   |  |
|   |  |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>6  |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  Table 38: Communication Errors  Table 39: Default unit dimensions  Table 40: Factor group dimension indices   | 6<br>6<br>6  |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices  | 59<br>66<br>66   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits  |  |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  |  |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1   | 59   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits  | 59   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>80   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>80<br>80   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>80<br>80<br>80   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors   | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits Table 46: Value range transmission type RxPDO 1 Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 2 Table 48: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 2 bits Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits Table 51: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits Table 52: Value range transmission type RxPDO 3 Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 4 Table 54: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 4 bits Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits. Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits Table 46: Value range transmission type RxPDO 1 Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 2 Table 48: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 2 bits Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits Table 51: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits Table 52: Value range transmission type RxPDO 3 Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 4 Table 54: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 4 Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4 Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4 Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects   | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>84<br>85   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors. Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits. Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits Table 46: Value range transmission type RxPDO 1 Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 2 Table 48: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 2 bits Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 Table 51: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 3 Table 52: Value range transmission type RxPDO 3 Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 4 Table 54: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 4 Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4 Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects Table 58: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects   | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>83<br>84<br>85<br>85<br>86<br>86<br>86<br>87<br>87<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88 |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors.  Table 39: Default unit dimensions.  Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices.  Table 42: Error register bits.  Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1  Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits Table 46: Value range transmission type RxPDO 1  Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 2  Table 48: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 2 bits  Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2  Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3  Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3  Table 51: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits  Table 52: Value range transmission type RxPDO 3  Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 4  Table 54: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 4  Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4  Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects  Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects  Table 58: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects  Table 59: Receive PDO 2 mapping objects   | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>67<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>84<br>85<br>85<br>85<br>86<br>86<br>86<br>86<br>87<br>87<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88       |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors. Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices. Table 42: Error register bits. Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits. Table 46: Value range transmission type RxPDO 1 Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 2 Table 48: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 2 bits Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 Table 51: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 3 Table 52: Value range transmission type RxPDO 3 Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 4 Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4 Table 56: Number of COB-ID RxPDO 4 Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects Table 58: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects. Table 59: Receive PDO 2 apapping objects Table 59: Receive PDO 2 apapping objects Table 60: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects.  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>84<br>85<br>85<br>86<br>86<br>86<br>87<br>87<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88             |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors.  Table 39: Default unit dimensions.  Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices.  Table 42: Error register bits.  Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 1 bits Table 46: Value range transmission type RXPDO 1 Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 2 Table 48: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 2 bits Table 49: Value range transmission type RXPDO 2 Table 49: Value range transmission type RXPDO 2 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 3 bits Table 51: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 3 bits Table 52: Value range transmission type RXPDO 3 Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 4 Table 54: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 4 bits Table 55: Value range transmission type RXPDO 4 Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects Table 59: Receive PDO 2 mapping objects Table 60: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects Table 60: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects Table 60: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects Table 61: Receive PDO 3 mapping objects  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>77<br>86<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>84<br>85<br>85<br>86<br>86<br>87<br>87<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88                         |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors.  Table 39: Default unit dimensions.  Table 40: Factor group dimension indices.  Table 41: Factor group notation indices.  Table 42: Error register bits.  Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time.  Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 1  Table 45: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 1 bits.  Table 46: Value range transmission type RXPDO 1  Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 2  Table 48: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 2 bits.  Table 49: Value range transmission type RXPDO 2.  Table 49: Value range transmission type RXPDO 2.  Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 3 bits.  Table 51: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 3 bits.  Table 52: Value range transmission type RXPDO 3.  Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 4  Table 54: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 4 bits.  Table 55: Value range transmission type RXPDO 4.  Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects.  Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects  Table 59: Receive PDO 2 mapping objects  Table 60: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects.  Table 61: Receive PDO 3 mapping objects  Table 62: Number of mapped receive PDO 4 objects.   | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>77<br>86<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>84<br>85<br>85<br>86<br>87<br>87<br>87<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88<br>88                                     |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits Table 46: Value range transmission type RxPDO 1 Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 2 Table 48: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 2 bits. Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2. Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2. Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits. Table 51: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits. Table 52: Value range transmission type RxPDO 3. Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 4 bits. Table 54: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 4 bits. Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4. Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4. Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects. Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects Table 58: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects. Table 69: Receive PDO 3 mapping objects Table 61: Receive PDO 3 mapping objects Table 62: Number of mapped receive PDO 4 objects. Table 63: Receive PDO 4 mapping objects | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>77<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>84<br>89<br>99   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 1 bits Table 46: Value range transmission type RXPDO 1 Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 2 Table 48: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 2 bits Table 49: Value range transmission type RXPDO 2 Table 49: Value range transmission type RXPDO 2 Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 3 bits Table 51: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 3 bits Table 52: Value range transmission type RXPDO 3 Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RXPDO 4 Table 54: Description of COB-ID RXPDO 4 Table 55: Value range transmission type RXPDO 3 Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects Table 59: Receive PDO 2 mapping objects Table 60: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects Table 61: Receive PDO 3 mapping objects Table 62: Number of mapped receive PDO 4 objects Table 63: Receive PDO 4 mapping objects Table 64: Structure of COB-ID TXPDO 1                                  | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>84<br>89<br>90<br>90<br>90   |
| Table 37: Error Codes Overview Table 38: Communication Errors Table 39: Default unit dimensions Table 40: Factor group dimension indices Table 41: Factor group notation indices Table 42: Error register bits Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1 Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits Table 46: Value range transmission type RxPDO 1 Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 2 Table 48: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 2 bits. Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2. Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2. Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits. Table 51: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits. Table 52: Value range transmission type RxPDO 3. Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 4 bits. Table 54: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 4 bits. Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4. Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4. Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects. Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects Table 58: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects. Table 69: Receive PDO 3 mapping objects Table 61: Receive PDO 3 mapping objects Table 62: Number of mapped receive PDO 4 objects. Table 63: Receive PDO 4 mapping objects | 59<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>66<br>79<br>80<br>81<br>81<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>83<br>84<br>84<br>89<br>90<br>91   |

# maxon motor

#### Firmware Specification

# **EPOS Positioning Controller**

| Table 67: Structure of COB-ID TxPDO 2                  | 97  |
|--|-----|
| Table 68: Description of COB-ID TxPDO 2 bits           | 98  |
| Table 69: Value range transmission type TxPDO 2        | 98  |
| Table 70: Structure of COB-ID TxPDO 3                  | 99  |
| Table 71: Description of COB-ID TxPDO 3 bits           | 99  |
| Table 72: Value range transmission type TxPDO 3        | 99  |
| Table 73: Structure of COB-ID TxPDO 4                  |     |
| Table 74: Description of COB-ID TxPDO 4 bits           |     |
| Table 75: Value range transmission type TxPDO 4        | 101 |
| Table 76: Number of mapped transmit PDO 1 objects      |     |
| Table 77: Transmit PDO 1 mapping objects               |     |
| Table 78: Number of mapped transmit PDO 2 objects      |     |
| Table 79: Transmit PDO 2 mapping objects               | 109 |
| Table 80: Number of mapped transmit PDO 3 objects      |     |
| Table 81: Transmit PDO 3 mapping objects               |     |
| Table 82: Number of mapped transmit PDO 4 objects      |     |
| Table 83: Transmit PDO 4 mapping objects               |     |
| Table 84: CAN bit rate codes                           |     |
| Table 85: RS232 baud rate codes                        |     |
| Table 86: Hardware versions                            |     |
| Table 87: Miscellaneous Configuration bits             |     |
| Table 88: Hallsensor pattern                           |     |
| Table 89: Digital Input configuration                  |     |
| Table 90: Digital input functionalities state          |     |
| Table 91: Digital input functionalities mask           |     |
| Table 92: Digital input functionalities polarity       | 131 |
| Table 93: Digital input functionalities execution mask |     |
| Table 94: Digital output functionalities state         |     |
| Table 95: Digital output functionalities mask          |     |
| Table 96: Digital output functionalities polarity      |     |
| Table 97: Digital Input configuration                  |     |
| Table 98: Position sensor types                        |     |
| Table 99: Position sensor polarity                     |     |
| Table 100: Controlword bits                            |     |
| Table 101: Statusword bits                             |     |
| Table 102: Modes of operation                          |     |
| Table 103: Motion profile types                        |     |
| Table 104: Homing methods                              |     |
| Table 105: Motor types                                 |     |
| Table 106: Supported drive modes bits                  |     |
| Table 107: Object dictionary overview                  |     |
| Table 108: Object data types                           |     |
| Table 109: Object access types                         |     |
| Table 110: Firmware Versions Overview                  | 169 |

## 4 Introduction

This documentation "Firmware Specification" provides the Firmware details of the EPOS positioning controllers. It contains descriptions of architecture, device states, operation modes, error handling and object directory.

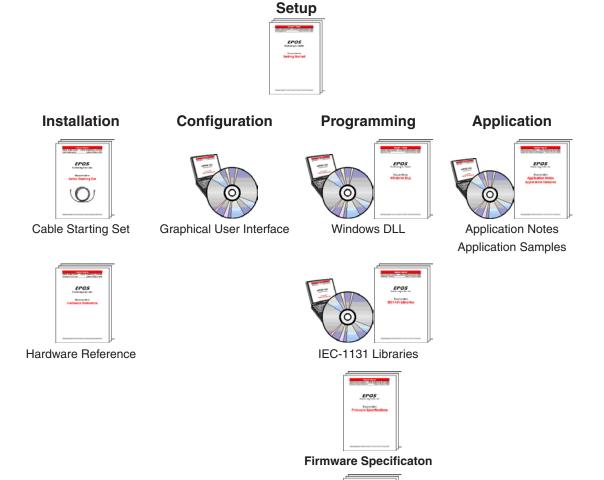
The maxon motor EPOS are small-sized full digital smart motion controller. Due to the flexible and high efficient power stage the EPOS drives brushed DC motors with digital encoder as well as brushless EC motors with digital Hall sensors and encoder.

The sinusoidal current commutation by space vector control offers to drive brushless EC motors with minimal torque ripple and low noise. The integrated position-, velocity- and current control functionality allows sophisticated positioning applications.

It is specially designed being commanded and controlled as a slave node in the CANopen network. In addition, the unit can be operated through any RS232 communication port.

The latest edition of these "Firmware Specification", additional documentation and software to the EPOS positioning controller may also be found on the internet in www.maxonmotor.com category <Service & Downloads>.

# 5 How to use this guide



Communication Guide

Figure 1: EPOS documentation hierarchy

# 6 Additional documentations

| 1 | CiA DS-301 Communication Profile for Industrial Systems www.can-cia.org   |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| 2 | CiA DSP-402 Device Profile for Drives and Motion Control www.can-cia.org  |  |  |  |
| 3 | CiA DSP-305 Layer setting services (LSS) and protocols www.can-cia.org    |  |  |  |
| 4 | CiA DSP-306 Electronic Data Sheet Specification www.can-cia.org           |  |  |  |
| 5 | Konrad Etschberger: Controller Area Network (ISBN 3-446-21776-2)          |  |  |  |
| 6 | maxon motor: EPOS Communication Guide  EPOS CD-ROM or  www.maxonmotor.com |  |  |  |

## 7 Overview

#### 7.1 Architecture of the drive

The CAN interface of the EPOS follows the CiA CANopen specification 'DS-301 V4.02 Application Layer and Communication Profile' [1], the 'DSP 402 V2.0 Device Profile Drives and Motion Control' [2] and the 'DSP 306 V1.1 Electronic Data Sheet Specification'.

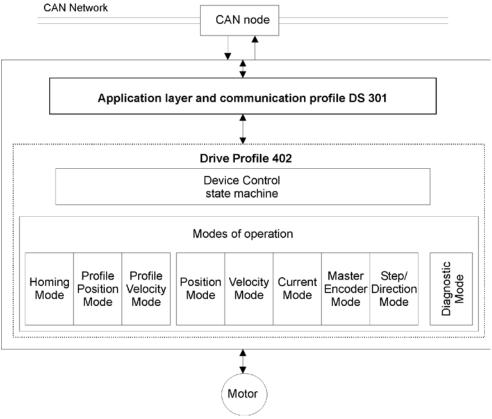


Figure 2: Communication architecture

Device Control: The starting and stopping of the drive and several mode specific commands are executed by the state machine.

Modes of operation: The operation mode defines the behaviour of the drive.

# **8 Device Control**

#### 8.1 State Machine

The state machine describes the device state and the possible control sequence of the drive. A single state represents a special internal or external behaviour. The state of the drive also determines which commands are accepted.

States may be changed using the <u>Controlword</u> and / or according to internal events. The current state can be read using the <u>Statusword</u>.

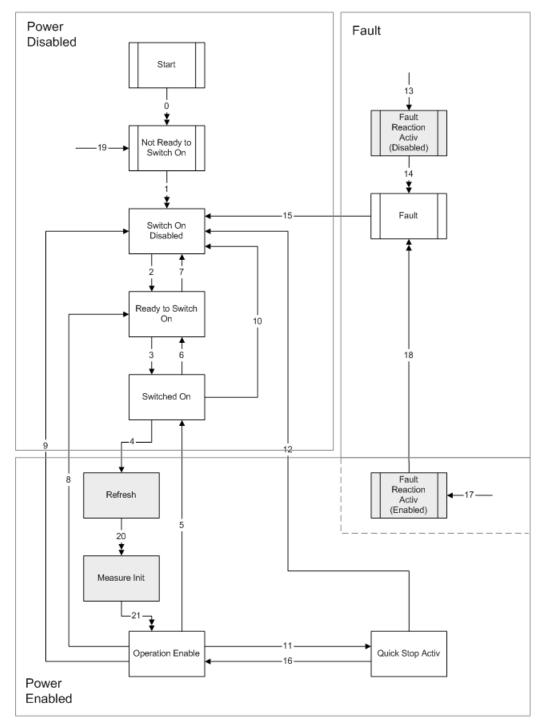


Figure 3: Device State Machine

#### 8.1.1 State of the drive

The following bits of the <u>Statusword</u> indicate the current state of the drive.

| State   | Statusword [binary] | Description   |
|---|---------------------|---|
| Start   | x0xx xxx0 x000 0000 | Bootup  |
| Not Ready to Switch On                                    | x0xx xxx1 x000 0000 | The current offset will be measured The drive function is disabled  |
| Switch On Disabled ×0xx xxx1 x100 0000                    |                     | The drive initialization is complete The drive parameters may be changed The drive function is disabled                                 |
| Ready to Switch On  | x0xx xxx1 x010 0001 | The drive parameters may be changed The drive function is disabled  |
| Switched On   | x0xx xxx1 x010 0011 | The drive function is disabled  |
| Refresh   | x1xx xxx1 x010 0011 | Refresh power stage   |
| Measure Init  | x1xx xxx1 x011 0011 | The power is applied to motor The motor resistance or the commutation delay is measured   |
| Operation Enable  | x0xx xxx1 x011 0111 | No faults have been detected The drive function is enabled and power is applied to motor  |
| Quick Stop Active   | x0xx xxx1 x001 0111 | The quick stop function is being executed The drive function is enabled and power is applied to motor                                   |
| Fault Reaction Active (disabled)                          | x0xx xxx1 x000 1111 | A fault has occurred in the drive<br>The drive function is disabled   |
| Fault Reaction Active (enabled)                           | x0xx xxx1 x001 1111 | A fault has occurred in the drive The quick stop function is being executed The drive function is enabled and power is applied to motor |
| Fault x0xx xxx1 x000 1000 A fault has occ The drive paral |                     | A fault has occurred in the drive The drive parameters may be changed The drive function is disabled                                    |

Table 1: Device state bits

#### 8.1.2 State transitions

State transitions are caused by internal events in the drive or by commands from the host via the Controlword.

| Transition  | Event  | Action   |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| 0   | Reset  | Initialize drive                                   |  |
| 1 The drive has initialized successfully              |  | Activate communication                             |  |
| 2   | 'Shutdown' command received                        |  |  |
| 3   | 'Switch On' command received                       |  |  |
| 4   | 'Enable Operation' command received                | Refresh power section                              |  |
| 5   | 'Disable Operation' command received               | Disable power section; disable drive function      |  |
| 6   | 'Shutdown' command received                        |  |  |
| 7   | 'Quick Stop' or 'Disable Voltage' command received |  |  |
| 8   | 'Shutdown' command received                        | Disable power section; disable drive function      |  |
| 9   | 'Disable Voltage' command received                 | Disable power section; disable drive function      |  |
| 10 'Quick Stop' or 'Disable Voltage' command received |  |  |  |
| 11  | 'Quick Stop' command received                      | Setup Quickstop profile                            |  |
| 12 'Disable Voltage' command received                 |  | Disable power section; disable drive function      |  |
| A fault has occurred not during 'Operation Enable' or |  | Disable power section; disable drive function      |  |
| 14 The fault reaction is completed                    |  |  |  |
|   |  | Reset fault condition if no fault exists currently |  |
| 16  | 'Enable Operation' command received                | Enable drive function                              |  |
| A fault has occurred during 'Operation Enable' or     |  | Setup Quickstop profile                            |  |
| 18  | The fault reaction is completed                    | Disable power section; Disable drive function      |  |
| 19  | A Node Reset was received                          | Initialize drive                                   |  |
| 20  | Refresh cycle finished                             | Enable power section                               |  |
| 21  | Measure Init cycle finished                        | Enable drive function                              |  |

Table 2: Drive state transitions

#### Note:

If a command is received which causes a change of state, this command will be processed completely and the new state attained before the next command can be processed.

#### 8.1.3 Device control commands

Device control commands are triggered by the following bit patterns in the **Controlword**.

| Command LowByte of Controlword [bit |           | State transition |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Shutdown                            | 0xxx x110 | 2,6,8            |
| Switch On                           | 0xxx x111 | 3                |
| Disable Voltage                     | 0xxx xx0x | 7,9,10,12        |
| Quick Stop                          | 0xxx x01x | 7,10,11          |
| Disable Operation                   | 0xxx 0111 | 5                |
| Enable Operation                    | 0xxx 1111 | 4,16             |
| Fault Reset 0xxx xxxx → 1xxx xxxx   |           | 15               |

Table 3: Device control commands

# 9 Operating Modes

# 9.1 Operating Mode Selection Guide

The device behaviour depends on the activated modes of operation. It can be selected by writing object Modes of operation. The actual mode can be read from Modes of operation display.

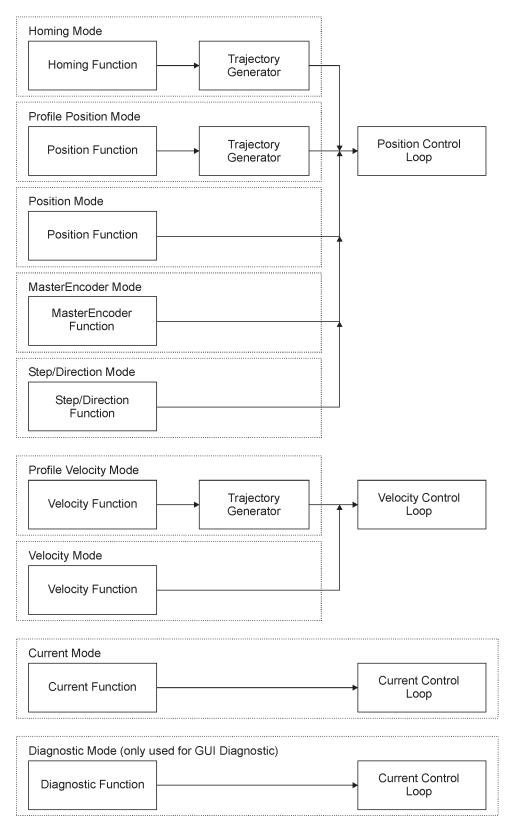


Figure 4: Functional architecture

#### **Homing Mode (6)**

This mode has various methods implemented to find a home position (also called: reference point, zero point)

#### **Profile Position Mode (1)**

The positioning of the drive is defined in this mode. Speed, position and acceleration can be limited and profiled moves using a Trajectory Generator are possible as well.

#### Position Mode (-1)

In position mode the position demand value for the position controller can be set direct.

#### **Profile Velocity Mode (3)**

The profile velocity mode is used to control the velocity of the drive with no special regard of the position. It supplies limit functions and Trajectory Generation.

#### **Velocity Mode (-2)**

In velocity mode the velocity demand value can be set directly. This could be useful when a master position control loop is used.

#### Current Mode (-3)

In the current mode only the current control loop and a speed limitation are active. This mode is useful when a master position or velocity control loop is used.

#### **Diagnostic Mode (-4)**

The diagnostic mode is only used for the Diagnostic Wizard of the Graphical User Interface.

#### **Master Encoder Mode (-5)**

In the master encoder mode the position demand value is set by an external (master) encoder. The value is scaled with a numerator and denominator also the polarity is changeable by software.

#### Step / Direction Mode (-6)

In the step / direction mode the position demand value is set by an external hardware signals. The value is scaled with a numerator and denominator also the polarity is changeable by software.

#### **Trajectory Generator**

The chosen operation mode and the corresponding parameters (objects) define the input of the trajectory generator. The trajectory generator supplies the control loop(s) with the demand values. They are generally mode specific.

#### **Controller Structure**

The current control loop is used in all operation modes. In the position and velocity based modes there is also a superior position or velocity controller used.

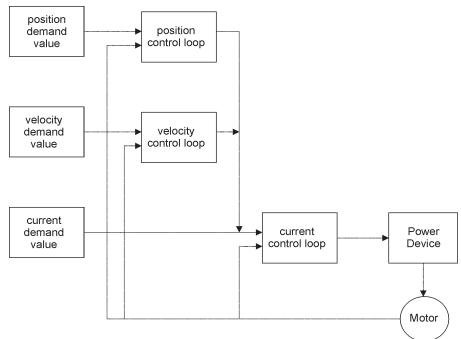


Figure 5: Structure of control loops

#### 9.2 Profile Position Mode

The overall architecture of this mode is shown in <u>Figure 6</u>. A target position is applied to the trajectory generator. It is generating a position demand value for the position control loop described in the <u>Position Control Function</u> chapter.

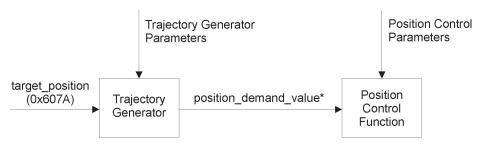


Figure 6: Profile Position Mode overview

Some of the trajectory generator commanding parameters have limits applied before being normalized to internal units.

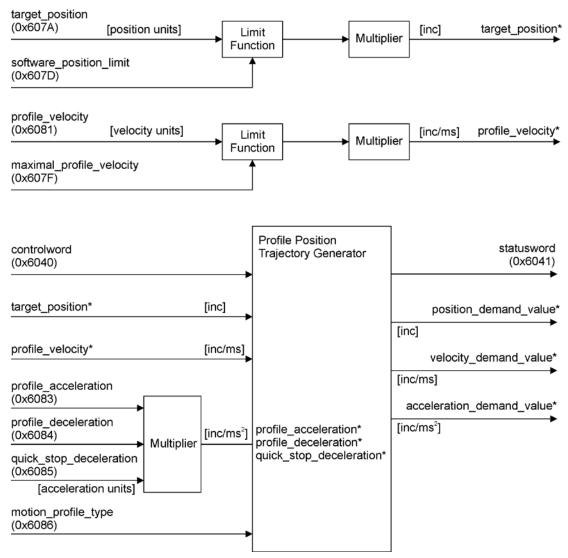


Figure 7: Profile Position Mode Block Diagram

The Target Reached Function offers the possibility to define a position range (<u>Position Window</u>) around the <u>Target position</u> to be reached as valid.

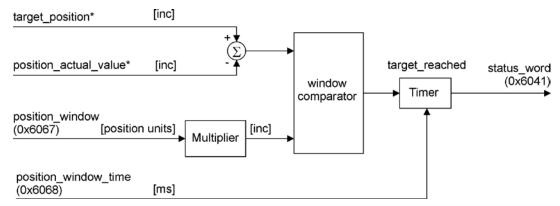


Figure 8: Target Reached Function Block Diagram

#### 9.2.1 Profile Position Trajectory Generator

The trajectory generator in profile position mode is supporting different motion profile types.

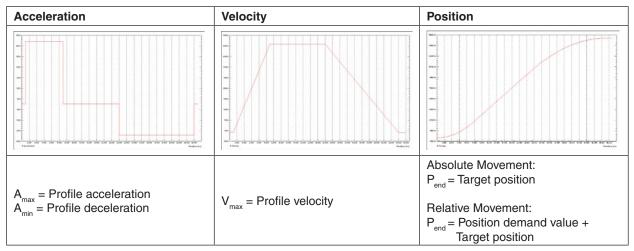


Figure 9: Profile Position Trajectory Linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)

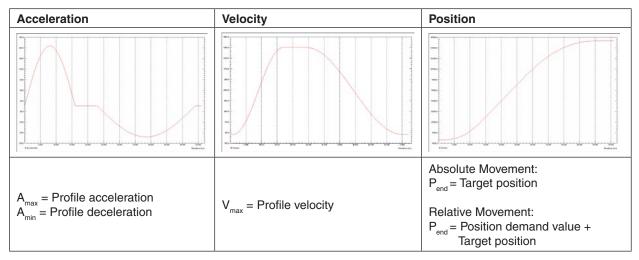


Figure 10: Profile Position Trajectory Sin<sup>2</sup> ramp (sinusoidal profile)

# 9.2.2 How to use the 'Profile Position Mode'

# 9.2.2.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter                | Index  | Description   |
|--------------------------|--------|---|
| Software position limit  | 0x607D | Contains the sub-parameters min position limit and max position limit. These parameters define the absolute position limits for the position demand value. Every new target position will be checked against these limits.    |
| Maximal profile velocity | 0x607F | This parameter is the maximal allowed speed in either direction during a profiled move.   |
| Quick stop deceleration  | 0x6085 | Is only used to decelerate in fault reaction state.   |
| Position Window          | 0x6067 | This function offers to define a position range around a target position to be regarded as valid. If the drive is within this area for a specified time the related control bit 10 'Target Reached' in the Statusword is set. |
| Position Window Time     | 0x6068 | These parameters define the time for the position window.   |

Table 4: 'Profile Position Mode' Configuration parameters

#### 9.2.2.2 Commanding parameters

| Parameter            | Index  | Description   |
|----------------------|--------|---|
| Controlword          | 0x6040 | The profile position mode will be controlled by a write access to the mode dependent bits of the Controlword.   |
| Target position      | 0x607A | The Target position is the position that the drive should move to in position profile mode using the current settings of motion control parameters such as velocity, acceleration, motion profile type etc. The target position will be interpreted as absolute or relative depending on the 'abs / rel' flag in the controlword. |
| Profile velocity     | 0x6081 | This parameter is the velocity normally attained at the end of the acceleration ramp during a profiled move and is valid for both directions of movement.   |
| Profile acceleration | 0x6083 | Defines the acceleration ramp during a movement.  |
| Profile deceleration | 0x6084 | Defines the deceleration ramp during a movement.  |
| Motion profile type  | 0x6086 | Selects the type of motion profile used to perform a movement.  |
|                      |        | 0 = linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)<br>1 = sin² ramp (sinusoidal profile)   |

Table 5: 'Profile Position Mode' Commanding parameters

#### maxon motor

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

# **Controlword (Profile Position Mode specific bits)**

| Bits 15 - 9         | Bit 8 | Bit 7 Bit 6         |           | Bit 5                  | Bit 4         | Bits 3 - 0          |
|---------------------|-------|---------------------|-----------|------------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| (see <u>14.59</u> ) | Halt  | (see <u>14.59</u> ) | Abs / rel | Change set immediately | New set-point | (see <u>14.59</u> ) |

| Name                   | Value | Description   |  |  |  |
|------------------------|-------|---|--|--|--|
| New est point          | 0     | Does not assume <u>Target position</u>                          |  |  |  |
| New set-point          | 1     | Assume <u>Target position</u>                                   |  |  |  |
| Change set immediately | 0     | Finish the actual positioning and then start next positioning   |  |  |  |
| Change set immediately | 1     | Interrupt the actual positioning and start the next positioning |  |  |  |
| Abs / rel              | 0     | Target position is an absolute value                            |  |  |  |
| Abs / rei              | 1     | Target position is a relative value                             |  |  |  |
| Halt                   | 0     | Execute positioning   |  |  |  |
|                        | 1     | Stop axle with Profile deceleration                             |  |  |  |

Table 6: 'Profile Position Mode' bits of the Controlword

# 9.2.2.3 Output parameters

| Parameter             | Index  | Description   |
|-----------------------|--------|---|
| Statusword            | 0x6041 | The profile position mode state can be observed by the specific bits of Statusword.   |
| Position demand value | 0x6062 | The position demand value is the output of the trajectory generator. This value is the input for the position control function. |

Table 7: 'Profile Position Mode' Output parameters

# Statusword (Profile Position Mode specific bits)

| Bits 15, 14         | Bit 13 Bit 12   |                       | Bit 11              | Bit 10         | Bits 9 - 0          |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| (see <u>14.60</u> ) | Following error | Set-point acknowledge | (see <u>14.60</u> ) | Target reached | (see <u>14.60</u> ) |

| Name                   | Value | Description  |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Townships about        | 0     | Halt = 0: Target position not reached<br>Halt = 1: Axle decelerates  |
| Target reached         | 1     | Halt = 0: Target position reached<br>Halt = 1: Velocity of axle is 0 |
| Cat point advanueladas | 0     | Trajectory generator has not assumed the positioning value (yet)     |
| Set-point acknowledge  | 1     | Trajectory generator has assumed the positioning value               |
| Following orror        | 0     | Not following error  |
| Following error        | 1     | Following error  |

Table 8: 'Profile Position Mode' bits of the Statusword

# 9.3 Homing Mode

This chapter describes the method by which a drive seeks the home position (also called, reference point or zero point). There are various methods of achieving this using limit switches at the ends of travel or a home switch (zero point switch) in mid-travel, most of the methods also use the index (zero) pulse train from an incremental encoder.

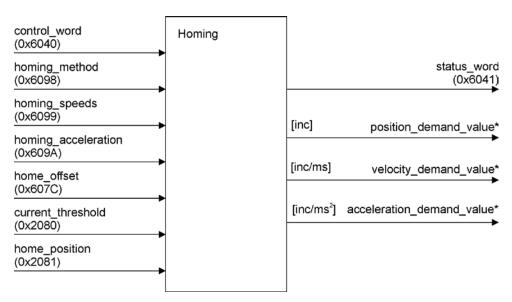


Figure 11: Homing mode block diagram

## 9.3.1 Homing Trajectory Generator

The trajectory generator in homing mode is supporting different motion profile types. The different movements are mode dependent and the end positions will be calculated internally.

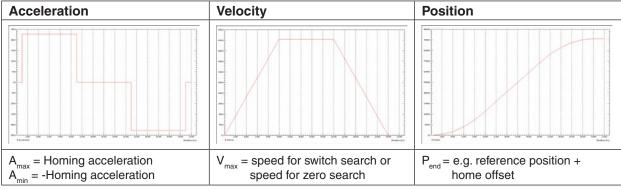


Figure 12: Homing Trajectory Linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)

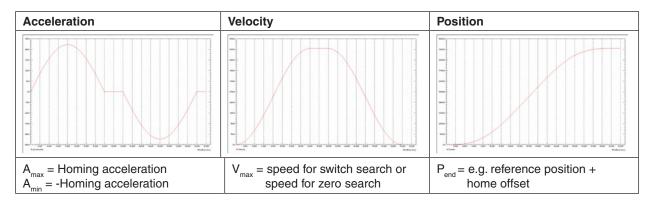


Figure 13: Homing Trajectory Sin<sup>2</sup> ramp (sinusoidal profile)

# 9.3.2 How to use the 'Homing Mode'

# 9.3.2.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter                         | Index  | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|--------|---|
| Configuration of digital inputs   | 0x2070 | The digital input pins of the EPOS can be configured by this to the digital input functionalities especially to the limit and homing switches for homing. |
| Digital Input Functionalities 0x2 |        | These functionalities can be masked and changed in polarity by the digital input functionalities object.  |
| Motion profile type               | 0x6086 | Selects the type of motion profile used to perform a movement.  0 = linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)  1 = sin² ramp (sinusoidal profile)                 |

Table 9: 'Homing Mode' Configuration parameters

# 9.3.2.2 Commanding parameters

| Parameter                         | Index  | Description   |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--------|---|--|--|
| Controlword 0x604                 |        | The homing mode will be controlled by a write access to the mode dependent bits of the Controlword.   |  |  |
| Homing method                     | 0x6098 | Defines the type of homing procedure.   |  |  |
| Homing speeds                     | 0x6099 | Specifies the speeds for homing. There are two homing speeds; in a typical cycle the faster speed is used to find the home switch and the slower is used to find the index pulse. |  |  |
| Homing acceleration               | 0x609A | Specifies the acceleration during homing.   |  |  |
| Home offset                       | 0x607C | Distance to move away from a detected position at the end of the homing sequence.   |  |  |
| Current Threshold for Homing Mode | 0x2080 | Current threshold for current index homing methods.   |  |  |
| Home position                     | 0x2081 | The object home position allows the user to displace zero in the user's coordinate system.  |  |  |

Table 10: Homing Mode' Commanding parameters

# **Controlword (Homing Mode specific bits)**

| Bits 15 - 9 Bit 8 Bit 7 |      | Bits 6, 5 Bit 4     |          | Bits 3 - 0             |                     |
|-------------------------|------|---------------------|----------|------------------------|---------------------|
| (see <u>14.59</u> )     | Halt | (see <u>14.59</u> ) | reserved | Homing operation start | (see <u>14.59</u> ) |

| Name                   | Value | Description                        |  |  |  |
|------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                        | 0     | Homing mode inactive               |  |  |  |
| Homing operation start | 0 → 1 | Start homing mode                  |  |  |  |
|                        | 1     | Homing mode active                 |  |  |  |
| Halt                   | 0     | Execute the instruction of Bit 4   |  |  |  |
| Пан                    | 1     | Stop axle with Homing acceleration |  |  |  |

Table 11: 'Homing Mode' bits of the Controlword

#### 9.3.2.3 Output parameters

| Parameter  | Index  | Description  The homing mode state can be observed by the specific bits of |  |  |  |
|------------|--------|--|--|--|--|
| Statusword | 0x6041 | The homing mode state can be observed by the specific bits of Statusword.  |  |  |  |

Table 12: 'Homing Mode' Output parameters

#### **Statusword (Homing Mode specific bits)**

| Bits 15                              | Bit 14              | Bit 13       | Bit 12               | Bit 11         | Bit 10         | Bits 9 - 0          |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Position referenced to Home position | (see <u>14.60</u> ) | Homing error | Homing at-<br>tained | (see<br>14.60) | Target reached | (see <u>14.60</u> ) |

| Name                                 | Value | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|-------|---|
| Target reached                       | 0     | Halt = 0: Home position not reached<br>Halt = 1: Axle decelerates   |
|                                      | 1     | Halt = 0: Home position reached<br>Halt = 1: Velocity of axle is 0  |
| Homing attained                      | 0     | Homing mode not yet completed   |
| Homing attained                      | 1     | Homing mode carried out successfully  |
|                                      | 0     | No homing error   |
| Homing error                         |       | Homing error occurred; Homing mode carried out not successfully; The error cause is found by reading the error code |
| Position referenced to Home position | 0     | Not referenced to home position   |
|                                      | 1     | The Position actual value is referenced to the home position  |

Table 13: 'Homing Mode' bits of the Statusword

# 9.3.3 Homing Method 1 (Negative Limit Switch & Index)

Using this method the initial direction of movement is leftward (to negative positions) if the negative limit switch is inactive (here shown as low).

The axis moves with speed for switch search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) to the edge of negative limit switch (1). With speed for zero search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) the axis move to encoder index pulse (2). Now the axis move the <u>Home offset</u> (3). This point is taken as reference for all further moves and is set to <u>Home position</u> (4).

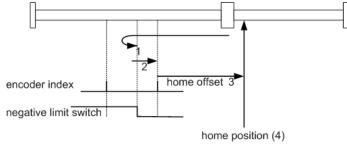


Figure 14: Homing Method 1

## 9.3.4 Homing Method 2 (Positive Limit Switch & Index)

Using this method the initial direction of movement is rightward (to positive positions) if the positive limit switch is inactive (here shown as low).

The axis moves with speed for switch search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) to the edge of positive limit switch (1). With speed for zero search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) the axis move to encoder index pulse (2). Now the axis move the <u>Home offset</u> (3). This point is taken as reference for all further moves and is set to <u>Home position</u> (4).

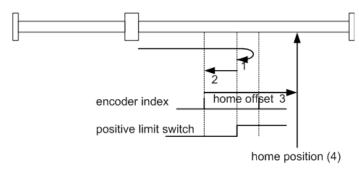


Figure 15: Homing Method 2

### 9.3.5 Homing Method 7 (Home Switch Positive Speed & Index)

This method uses a home switch, which is active over only portion of the travel; in effect the switch has a 'momentary' action as the axle's position sweeps past the switch.

Using this method the initial direction of movement is to the right (to positive positions) except if the home switch is already active at start of the motion.

The axis moves with speed for switch search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) to the edge of home switch (1). With speed for zero search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) the axis move to encoder index pulse (2). Now the axis move the <u>Home</u> offset (3). This point is taken as reference for all further moves and is set to <u>Home position</u> (4).

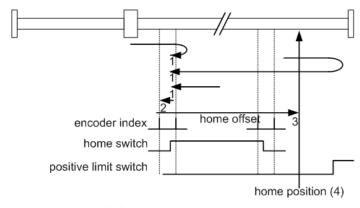


Figure 16: Homing Method 7

#### 9.3.6 Homing Method 11 (Home Switch Negative Speed & Index)

This method uses a home switch, which is active over only portion of the travel; in effect the switch has a 'momentary' action as the axle's position sweeps past the switch.

Using this method the initial direction of movement is to the left (to negative positions) except if the home switch is already active at start of the motion.

The axis moves with speed for switch search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) to the edge of home switch (1). With speed for zero search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) the axis move to encoder index pulse (2). Now the axis move the <u>Home offset</u> (3). This point is taken as reference for all further moves and is set to <u>Home position</u> (4).

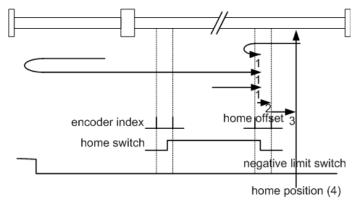


Figure 17: Homing Method 11

# 9.3.7 Homing Method 17 (Negative Limit Switch)

This method is similar to method 1 except that the <u>Home position</u> is not dependent on the index pulse but only on the negative limit switch.

#### 9.3.8 Homing Method 18 (Positive Limit Switch)

This method is similar to method 2 except that the <u>Home position</u> is not dependent on the index pulse but only on the positive limit switch.

#### 9.3.9 Homing Method 23 (Home Switch Positive Speed)

This method is similar to method 7 except that the <u>Home position</u> is not dependent on the index pulse but only on falling edge of the home switch.

# 9.3.10 Homing Method 27 (Home Switch Negative Speed)

This method is similar to method 11 except that the <u>Home position</u> is not dependent on the index pulse but only on falling edge of the home switch.

#### 9.3.11 Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed)

Using method 33 or 34 the direction of homing is negative (method 33) or positive respectively.

The axis moves with speed for zero search (<u>Homing speeds</u>) to the next encoder index pulse (33) or (34). Now the axis moves the <u>Home offset</u> (2). This point is taken as reference for all further moves and is set to Home position (4).

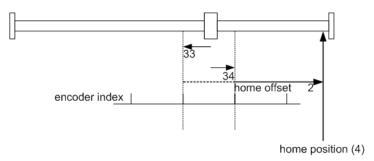


Figure 18: Homing Method 33 and 34

#### 9.3.12 Homing Method 35 (Actual Position)

In method 35 the current position is changed to the value Home position.

# 9.3.13 Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index)

This method uses a mechanical border on the right (positive) side. This border is detected when the output current rises over the <u>Current Threshold for Homing Mode</u>.

The axis moves with positive 'speed for switch search' (<u>Homing speeds</u>) to the mechanical border (1). Then the axis moves to the next encoder index pulse (2) with 'speed for zero search' (<u>Homing speeds</u>). Now the axis moves the <u>Home offset</u> (3) distance. This end position is taken as reference for all further moves and is set to <u>Home position</u> (4).

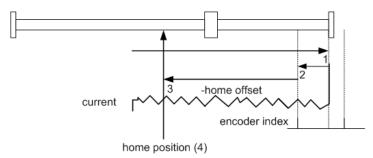


Figure 19: Homing Method -1

#### 9.3.14 Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index)

This method uses a mechanical border on the left (negative) side. This border is detected when the output current rises over the Current Threshold for Homing Mode.

The axis moves with negative 'speed for switch search' (<u>Homing speeds</u>) to the mechanical border (1). Then the axis moves to the next encoder index pulse (2) with 'speed for zero search' (<u>Homing speeds</u>). Now the axis moves the <u>Home offset</u> (3) distance. This end position is taken as reference for all further moves and is set to <u>Home position</u> (4).

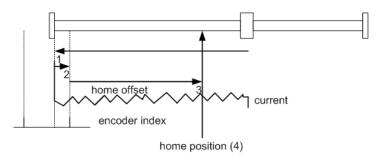


Figure 20: Homing Method -2

## 9.3.15 Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed)

This method is similar to method -1 except that the <u>Home position</u> is not dependent on the index pulse but only on mechanical border.

# 9.3.16 Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed)

This method is similar to method -2 except that the <u>Home position</u> is not dependent on the index pulse but only on mechanical border.

#### 9.4 Position Mode

The Position mode setting value is used direct as demand value of the position controller in the position mode. There is no trajectory generator, interpolator nor extrapolator between. The position is imitated with the Software position limit.

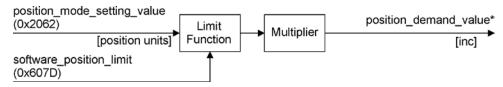


Figure 21: Position Mode Block Diagram

#### 9.4.1 How to use the ,Position Mode'

#### 9.4.1.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter               | Index  | Description  |
|-------------------------|--------|--|
| Software position limit | 0x607D | The position mode setting value is limited with the software position limit. |

Table 14: 'Position Mode' Configuration parameters

#### 9.4.1.2 Commanding parameters

| Parameter                   | Index  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--|
| Position mode setting value | 0x2062 | The position mode setting value is used direct as demand value of the position controller in the position mode.  There is no trajectory generator! |

Table 15: 'Position Mode' Commanding parameters

#### 9.4.1.3 Output parameters

There are no output parameters in this operating mode.

#### 9.5 MasterEncoder Mode

The master encoder mode uses two digital input pins to command the desired position by an external encoder. The used input pins depend on the hardware. For EPOS 24/1 and EPOS 24/5 the pins are DigIN 2 and DigIN 3. For the EPOS 70/10 and the MCD EPOS 60 W the pins are DigIN 7 together with DigIN 7/ and DigIN 8 together with DigIN 8/.

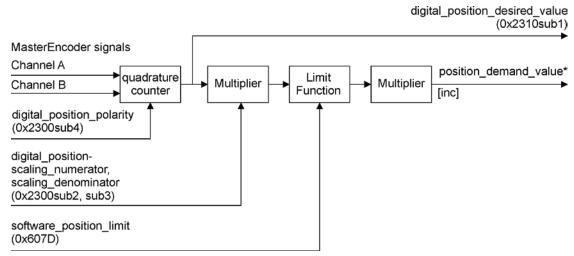


Figure 22: MasterEncoder Mode Block Diagram

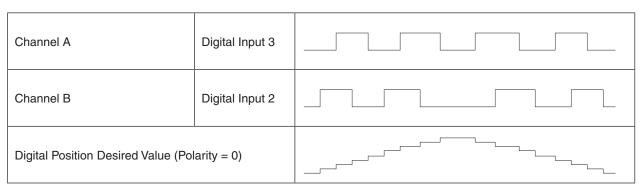


Figure 23: EPOS 24/1, EPOS 24/5 Quadrature Counter

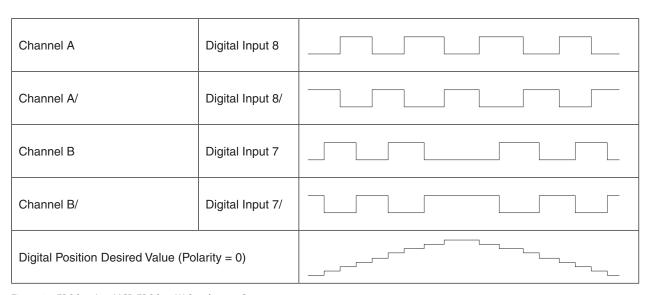


Figure 24: EPOS 70/10, MCD EPOS 60 W Quadrature Counter

#### 9.5.1 How to use the 'MasterEncoder Mode'

#### 9.5.1.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter              | Index  | Description   |
|------------------------|--------|---|
| Digital Position Input | 0x2300 | The commanding encoder signals will be detected and counted by a quadrature encoder pulse counter unit. With the parameter 'Digital Position Input' scaling the polarity (count direction) of this input can be set. The digital position desired value is multiplied by the scaling numerator and divided by the scaling denominator witch allows to use the EPOS as an electronic gear. |

Table 16: 'MasterEncoder Mode' Configuration parameters

#### 9.5.1.2 Commanding parameters

There are no commanding parameters. This operation mode is commanded by digital inputs.

#### 9.5.1.3 Output parameters

| Parameter              | Index  | Description   |
|------------------------|--------|---|
| Digital Position Input | 0x6062 | The position-desired value ('Digital Position Input') as output of the master encoder mode will be used as input of the position control function. There is also the possibility to observe the digital position desired value. |

Table 17: 'MasterEncoder Mode' Output parameters

# 9.6 Step/Direction Mode

In the step/direction mode the EPOS behaves as a stepper motor servo drive. Two digital input pins are used to command the desired position by a direction signal and a step pulse signal. This type of signals is often uses to command stepper motor drives. The used input pins depend on the hardware. For EPOS 24/1 and EPOS 24/5 the pins are DigIN 2 and DigIN 3. For the EPOS 70/10 and the MCD EPOS 60 W the pins are DigIN 7 and DigIN 8.

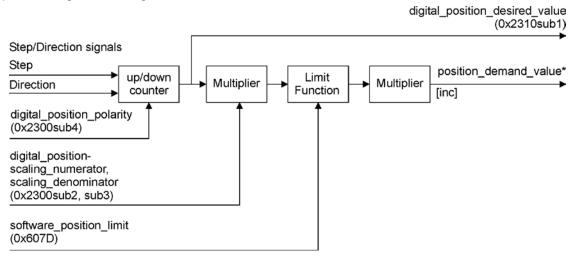


Figure 25: Step/Direction Mode Block Diagram

| maxon motor                                   |                 |                            |  |  |  |
|---|-----------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Firmware Specification                        |                 | EPOS Positioning Controlle |  |  |  |
|   |                 |                            |  |  |  |
| Step  | Digital Input 3 |                            |  |  |  |
| Direction                                     | Digital Input 2 |                            |  |  |  |
| Digital Position Desired Value (Polarity = 0) |                 |                            |  |  |  |
| Figure 26: EPOS 24/1, EPOS 24/5 Up/Down       | Counter         |                            |  |  |  |
|   |                 |                            |  |  |  |
| Step Digital Input 8                          |                 |                            |  |  |  |
| Direction                                     | Digital Input 7 |                            |  |  |  |
| Digital Position Desired Value (Pol           | arity = 0)      |                            |  |  |  |

Figure 27: EPOS 70/10, MCD EPOS 60 W Up/Down Counter

# 9.6.1 How to use the ,Step/Direction Mode'

# 9.6.1.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter              | Index  | Description  |
|------------------------|--------|--|
| Digital Position Input | 0x2300 | The step input signal is used as trigger of the up/down counter unit. The direction signal together with the parameter digital position polarity ('Digital Position Input') controls the count direction. The digital position desired value ('Digital Position Input') is multiplied by the scaling numerator ('Digital Position Input') and divided by the scaling ('Digital Position Input') to build the position-desired value as output. |

Table 18: 'Step/Direction Mode' Configuration parameters

# 9.6.1.2 Commanding parameters

There are no commanding parameters. This operation mode is commanded by digital inputs.

# 9.6.1.3 Output parameters

| Parameter              | Index  | Description   |
|------------------------|--------|---|
| Digital Position Input | 0x6062 | The position-desired value ('Digital Position Input') as output of the step/direction mode will be used as input of the position control function. There is also the possibility to observe the digital position desired value. |

Table 19: 'Step/Direction Mode' Output parameters

#### 9.7 Position Control Function

The position control function is used for all position-based modes such as profile position mode, position mode, homing mode, master encoder mode and step/direction mode. The control loop is fed with the position demand value and with the output of the position detection unit ('Position actual value') like an encoder as input parameter. The behaviour of the control may be influenced by control parameters ('Position control parameter set') which are externally applicable. The output of the controller is a current demand value, which is input for the current controller.

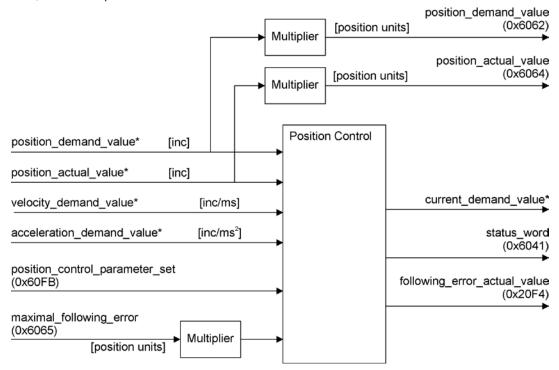


Figure 28: Position Control Function Block Diagram

#### 9.7.1 How to use the 'Position Control Function'

#### 9.7.1.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter                      | Index  | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--------|--|
| Maximal following error        | 0x6065 | The 'Maximal following error' defines a range of tolerated position values symmetrically to the position demand value. If the position actual value is out of the maximal following error, a following error occurs. |
| Position control parameter set | 0x60FB | With the 'Position control parameter set' the behaviour of the PID controller and the feed forward functionality can be changed.   |

Table 20: 'Position Control Function' Configuration parameters

#### 9.7.1.2 Commanding parameters

There are no commanding parameters. The position control function is directly commanded by all position based operating modes as profile position mode, position mode, homing mode, master encoder mode and step/direction mode.

#### 9.7.1.3 Output parameters

| Parameter             | Index  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--------|--|
| Position demand value | 0x6062 | The position demand value as output of the position mode will be used as input of the position control function. |
| Position actual value | 0x6064 | The actual position is absolute and referenced to system zero position. The value is in position units.          |

Table 21: 'Position Control Function' Output parameters

# 9.8 Profile Velocity Mode

The profile velocity mode includes a velocity trajectory generator and a velocity control function.

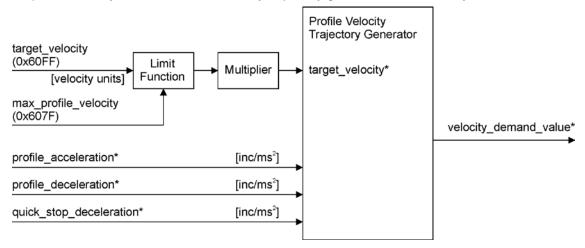


Figure 29: Profile Velocity Mode Block Diagram

# 9.8.1 Profile Velocity Trajectory Generator

The trajectory generator in profile velocity mode is supporting different motion profile types.

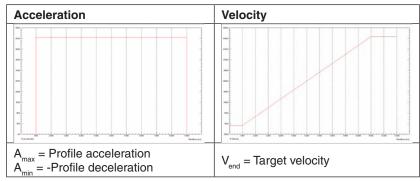


Figure 30: Profile Velocity Trajectory Linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)

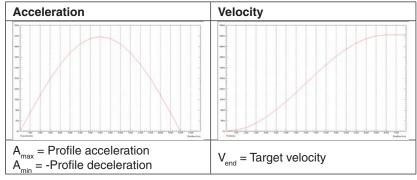


Figure 31: Profile Velocity Trajectory Sin<sup>2</sup> ramp (sinusoidal profile)

# 9.8.2 How to use the 'Profile Velocity Mode'

# 9.8.2.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter                | Index  | Description   |  |
|--------------------------|--------|---|--|
| Maximal profile velocity | 0x607F | This parameter is the maximal allowed speed in either direction during a profiled move. |  |
| Quick stop deceleration  | 0x6085 | Is only used to decelerate in Fault reaction state.                                     |  |

Table 22: 'Profile Velocity Mode' Configuration parameters

#### 9.8.2.2 Commanding parameters

| Parameter            | Index  | Description   |
|----------------------|--------|---|
| Controlword          | 0x6040 | The profile velocity mode will be controlled by a write access to the mode dependent bits of the Controlword.                             |
| Target velocity      | 0x60FF | The target velocity is the speed that the drive should reach in profile velocity mode.  |
| Profile acceleration | 0x6083 | Defines the acceleration ramp during a movement.  |
| Profile deceleration | 0x6084 | Defines the deceleration ramp during a movement.  |
| Motion profile type  | 0x6086 | Selects the type of motion profile used to perform a movement.  0 = linear ramp (trapezoidal profile)  1 = sin² ramp (sinusoidal profile) |

Table 23: 'Profile Velocity Mode' commanding parameters

# **Controlword (Profile Velocity Mode specific bits)**

| Bits 15 - 9         | Bit 8 | Bit 7               | Bits 6-4 | Bits 3 - 0          |
|---------------------|-------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|
| (see <u>14.59</u> ) | Halt  | (see <u>14.59</u> ) | reserved | (see <u>14.59</u> ) |

| Name | Value | Description        |  |
|------|-------|--------------------|--|
| Halt | 0     | Execute the motion |  |
|      | 1     | Stop axle          |  |

Table 24: 'Profile Velocity Mode' bits of the controlword

#### 9.8.2.3 Output parameters

| Parameter             | Index  | Description   |
|-----------------------|--------|---|
| Statusword            | 0x6041 | The profile position mode state can be observed by the specific bits of Statusword. |
| Velocity demand value | 0x606B | The velocity demand value is the rescaled output of the trajectory generator.       |

Table 25: 'Profile Position Mode' Output parameters

#### Statusword (Profile Velocity Mode specific bits)

| Bits 15, 14         | Bit 13   | Bit 12 | Bit 11              | Bit 10         | Bits 9 - 0          |
|---------------------|----------|--------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| (see <u>14.60</u> ) | Not used | Speed  | (see <u>14.60</u> ) | Target reached | (see <u>14.60</u> ) |

| Name           | Value | Description  |  |
|----------------|-------|--|--|
| Target reached | 0     | Halt = 0: Target velocity not reached (yet) Halt = 1: Axle decelerates |  |
|                | 1     | Halt = 0: Target velocity reached<br>Halt = 1: Axle has velocity 0     |  |
| Speed          | 0     | Speed is not equal 0   |  |
|                | 1     | Speed is equal 0   |  |

Table 26: 'Profile Velocity Mode' bits of the statusword

# 9.9 Velocity Mode



Figure 32: Velocity Mode Block Diagram

#### 9.9.1 How to use the 'Velocity Mode'

### 9.9.1.1 Configuration parameters

There are no configuration parameters for this operating mode.

## 9.9.1.2 Commanding parameters

| Parameter                   | Index  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--------|--|
| Velocity mode setting value | 0x206B | The velocity mode setting value is used direct as demand value of the velocity controller in the velocity mode.  There is no trajectory generator! |

Table 27: 'Velocity Mode' Commanding parameters

# 9.9.1.3 Output parameters

There are no output parameters for this operating mode.

### 9.10 Velocity Control Function

The velocity control function is used for all velocity-based modes such as profile velocity mode and velocity. The control loop is fed with the demand velocity and with differentiation of the output of the position detection unit (position actual value) like an encoder as input parameter. The behaviour of the control may be influenced by control parameters, which are externally applicable. The output of the controller is a current demand value, which is input for the current controller.

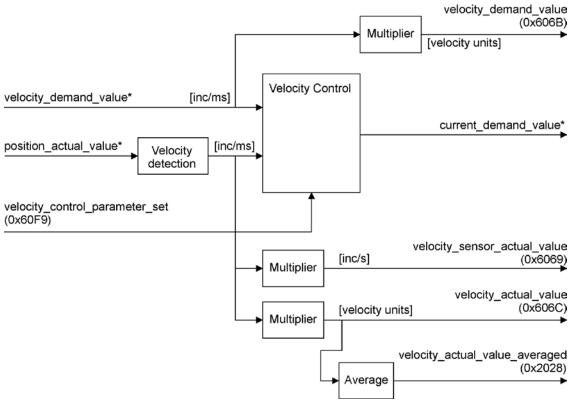


Figure 33: Velocity Control Block Diagram

#### 9.10.1 How to use the 'Velocity Control Function'

#### 9.10.1.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter                      | Index  | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--------|--|
| Velocity control parameter set | 0x60F9 | The behaviour of the PI-control may be influenced by the velocity control parameter set. |

Table 28: 'Velocity Control Function' Configuration parameters

#### 9.10.1.2 Commanding parameters

There are no commanding parameters. The velocity control function is directly commanded by all velocity based operating modes as profile velocity mode and velocity mode.

| max                    | on motor                    |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller |

#### 9.10.1.3 Output parameters

| Parameter                      | Index  | Description  |
|--------------------------------|--------|--|
| Velocity demand value          | 0x606B | The velocity demand value is the rescaled output of the trajectory generator.            |
| Velocity actual value          | 0x606C | This value is the actual velocity in velocity units.                                     |
| Velocity actual value averaged | 0x2028 | This value is the averaged velocity in velocity units.                                   |
| Velocity sensor actual value   | 0x6069 | The object 'Velocity sensor actual value' holds the internal calculated actual velocity. |

Table 29: 'Velocity Control Function' Output parameters

#### 9.11 Current Mode

The current mode includes a commanding function, which normalizes the setting value to internal units to command the current control function.



Figure 34: Current Mode Block Diagram

#### 9.11.1 How to use the 'Current Mode'

#### 9.11.1.1 Configuration parameters

There are no configuration parameters for this operating mode.

#### 9.11.1.2 Commanding parameters

| Parameter                  | Index  | Description   |
|----------------------------|--------|---|
| Current mode setting value | 0x2030 | The current mode setting value is used as commanding value in current mode. |

Table 30: 'Current Mode' Commanding parameters

#### 9.11.1.3 Output parameters

There are no output parameters for this operating mode.

#### 9.12 Current Control Function

The current control function is also used for the other operation modes and the current demand value is get then from the overlaid position or velocity controller.

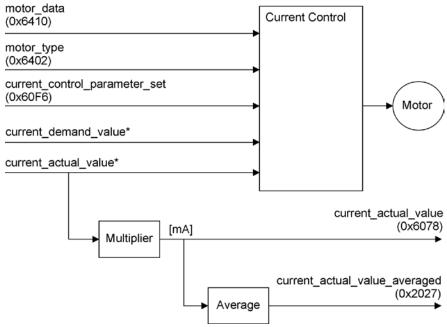


Figure 35: Current Control Function Block Diagram

#### 9.12.1 Output Current Limitation according I2t Method

When setting up the Motor data properly, the EPOS limits the output current according I2t method with the parameters continuous current limit, output current limit and thermal time constant winding. For the I2t method it is assumed that the motor is driven in ambient temperature [25°C]. When this condition is not fulfilled in the given application the output current must be reduced by setting up the parameters continuous current limit, output current limit and thermal time constant winding according to the new ambient temperature.

The heating-up of the motor is given with

$$j = P_v R_{th} (1 - e^{-\frac{t}{x_{th}}}) + j_a e^{-\frac{t}{x_{th}}}$$

- 9 calculated actual winding temperature
- $P_{\nu}$  thermal dissipation loss
- $R_{th}$  thermal resistance
- 9 temperature at beginning of measuring period
- $\tau_{th}$  thermal time constant winding

according to the actual winding temperature  $\vartheta$  (calculated EPOS internally), the <u>continuous current limit</u>, the <u>output current limit</u> and the <u>thermal time constant winding</u>  $[\tau_{th}]$ , the EPOS limits the output current. Each measure interval  $(T_p)$  the EPOS calculates the thermal dissipation loss  $(P_p)$ .

- $T_{p}$  measure interval
- i actual measured current
- R motor resistance

The measure interval is calculated at the start up of the EPOS device and is given with

$$T_P = \frac{1}{20}$$
 sthermal time constant winding.

If the calculated winding temperature (9) reaches a maximal value, the output current is reduced to the continuous current limit.

In the figure bellow the standardized peak current vs. standardized peak current time is given. Using the given figure it is possible to calculate the time the EPOS can source a current.

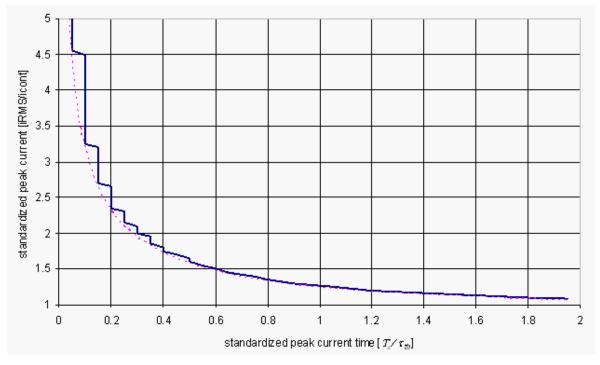


Figure 36: Standardized peak current vs. standardized peak current time

#### **Example:**

The <u>continuous current limit</u> was configured as 1470 mA, the <u>output current limit</u> was configured as 2940 mA, and the <u>thermal time constant winding</u>  $[\tau_{ij}]$  was configured as 2.8 s.

At acceleration time  $T_a$  the motor needs a higher acceleration current  $I_a$ . The EPOS current limiting method according to I2t fulfils this need.

How long does the EPOS maximal source the higher acceleration current  $I_a$  = 2940 mA?

standardized peak current = 2940 mA / 1470 mA = 2 standardized peak current time -> 0.3

The resulting acceleration time  $Ta = 0.3 \cdot \text{thermal time constant winding} = 0.3 \cdot 2.8 \text{ s} = 840 \text{ ms}$ 

## Cyclic Mode $(T_{tot} = \tau)$

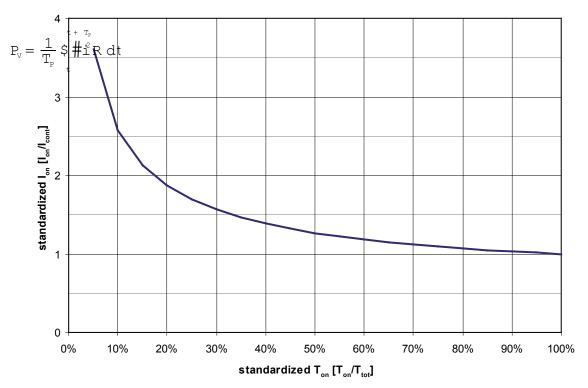


Figure 37: Cyclic Mode standardized Ion vs. standardized Ton

- standardized Ton ratio of "ON time" vs. total time
- standardized Ion current at "ON time" standardized with continuous current limit

#### **Example:**

For a "cyclic mode" application the current is switched on and off every 2.8 s. thermal time constant winding was configured as 2.8 s and the continuous current limit was configured as 1470 mA. For the "ON time" of 280 ms (10%) a standardized output current of 2.6 is possible. Therefore the possible output current is  $I_{on} = 2.6 \cdot \text{continuous current limit} = 2.6 \cdot 1470 \text{ mA} = 3822 \text{ mA}.$ 

#### 9.12.2 How to use the 'Current Control Function'

#### 9.12.2.1 Configuration parameters

| Parameter                     | Index  | Description   |
|-------------------------------|--------|---|
| Current control parameter set | 0x60F6 | The behaviour of the PI-control may be influenced by current control parameter set. |
| Motor data                    | 0x6410 | The motor dependent data can be set with this parameter.                            |
| Motor type                    | 0x6402 | The motor type can be set with this parameter.                                      |

Table 31: 'Current Control Function' Configuration parameters

#### 9.12.2.2 Commanding parameters

There are no commanding parameters. The current control function is directly commanded by the operating mode 'current mode' or by the control loops 'position control function' or 'velocity control function'.

#### 9.12.2.3 Output parameters

| Parameter                     | Index  | Description   |
|-------------------------------|--------|---|
| Current actual value          | 0x6078 | This value is the actual current in current units.          |
| Current actual value averaged | 0x2027 | This value is the averaged actual current in current units. |

Table 32: 'Current Control Function' Output parameters

## 10 Inputs and Outputs

#### 10.1 Analog Inputs

The device supports two analog inputs with a resolution of 10-bit (4.88mV). They may be used for general purpose process values like temperature, pressure, torque form an external sensor. The MCD EPOS 60 W does not support analog inputs.



Figure 38: Analog Inputs Block Diagram

#### 10.1.1 Output data description

The output values are given in the object **Analog Inputs**.

#### 10.2 Digital Inputs

The number of supported digital inputs depend on hardware (EPOS 24/1, EPOS 24/5 and MCD EPOS 60 W have six digital inputs; EPOS 70/10 supports eight digital inputs). There are some predefined functions for digital inputs like home switch, limit switches, <u>Position Marker</u> and also some general purpose inputs for general purpose process inputs. The configuration of the digital input functions is done with <u>Configuration of digital inputs</u>. The configuration of polarity, execution and a general mask are given in <u>Digital Input Functionalities</u>.

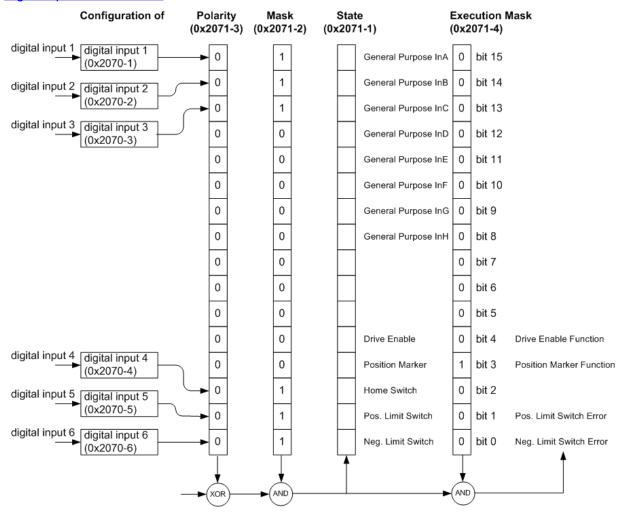


Figure 39: Digital Input Functionality EPOS 24/1 and EPOS 24/5 Overview (default configuration)

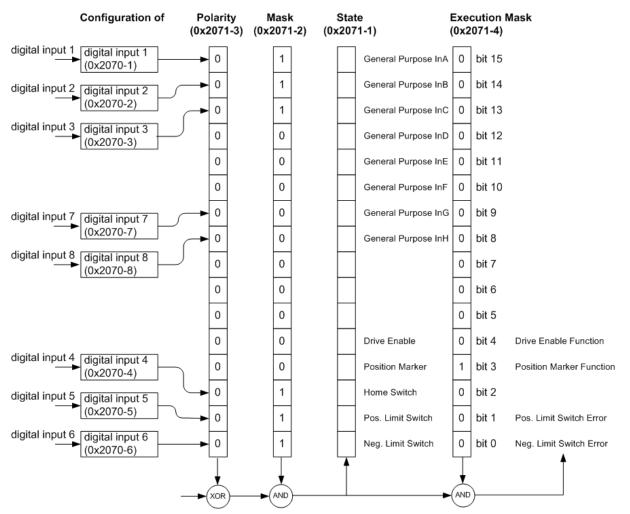


Figure 40: Digital Input Functionality EPOS 70/10 Overview (default configuration)

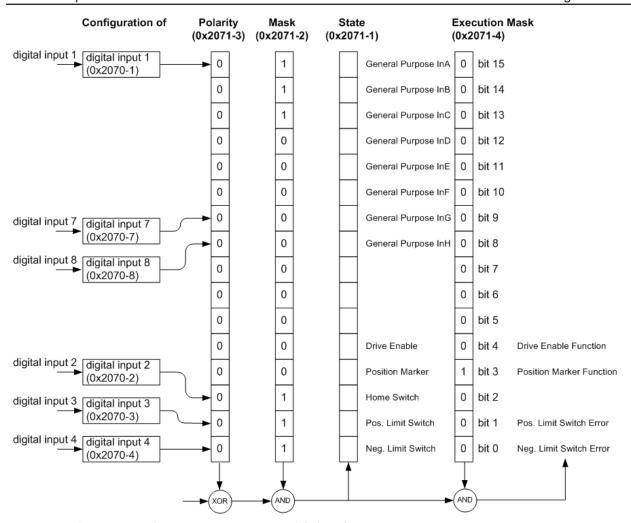


Figure 41: Digital Input Functionality MCD EPOS 60 W Overview (default configuration)

#### 10.3 Digital Outputs

There is a predefined function for digital output: Ready/Fault. If an output is configured with this function then a hardware signal is available if a fault occurs or not. There are also some general purpose outputs for general process controlling for example lighting a lamp. The configuration is similar to the digital inputs configuration and is done with the objects <u>Configuration of digital outputs</u> and <u>Digital Output Functionalities</u>.

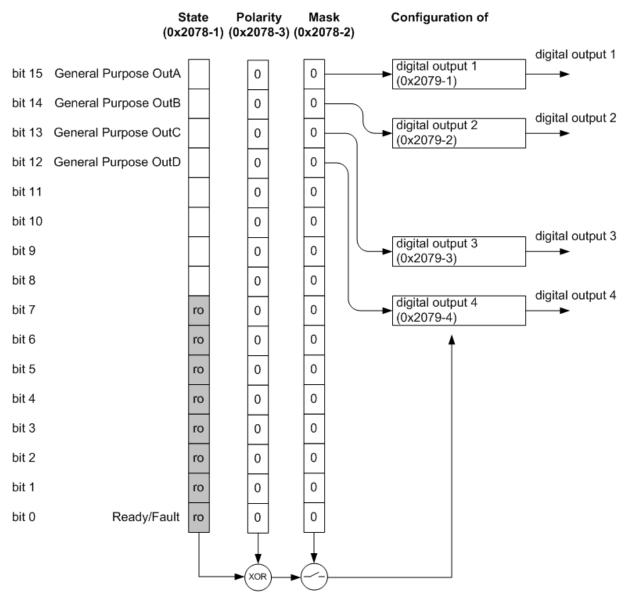
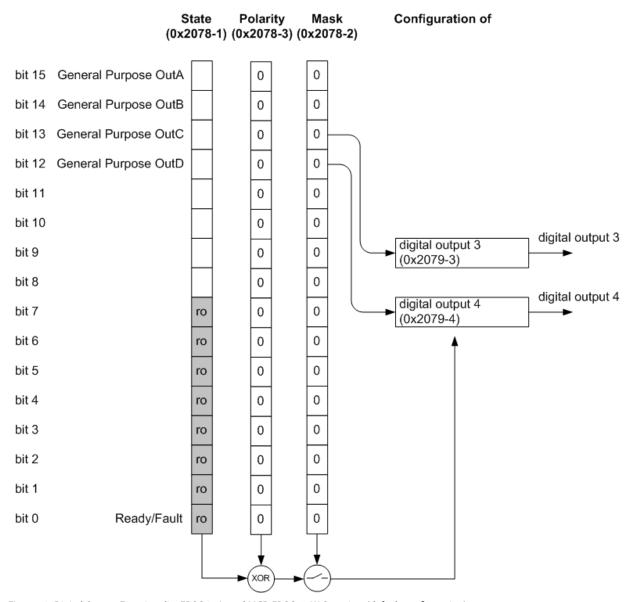


Figure 42: Digital Output Functionality EPOS 24/5 and EPOS 70/10 Overview (default configuration)



Figure~43: Digital~Output~Functionality~EPOS~24/1~and~MCD~EPOS~60~W~Overview~(default~configuration)

#### 11 Communication

The EPOS family supports RS232 and CANopen communication profile. For near information about the communication profile refer to Communication Guide.

Important communication objects:

RS232 Baudrate RS232 Frame Timeout

**CAN Bitrate** 

Guard time Life time factor

<u>Consumer Heartbeat Time</u>
<u>Identity object</u>

<u>Producer Heartbeat Time</u>

<u>Verify Configuration</u>

Node ID

COB-ID EMCY COB-ID SYNC

Receive PDO 1 parameter Receive PDO 1 mapping Receive PDO 2 parameter Receive PDO 2 mapping Receive PDO 3 parameter Receive PDO 3 mapping Receive PDO 4 parameter Receive PDO 4 mapping Transmit PDO 1 parameter Transmit PDO 1 mapping Transmit PDO 2 parameter **Transmit PDO 2 mapping** Transmit PDO 3 mapping Transmit PDO 3 parameter Transmit PDO 4 parameter Transmit PDO 4 mapping

#### 11.1 CANopen Node Identification

A Node Identification number (Node ID) is allocated to each CANopen device. This Node ID has to be unique in the CANopen network for each device. The EPOS Node ID can be set by Hardware Switches (not for MCD EPOS 60 W, refer to Hardware Reference, chapter CAN Node Identification), by software (CANopen Object Node ID) or by Layer setting services (LSS, only for MCD EPOS 60 W).

#### 11.2 CAN Bitrate

Within a CANopen network it is important that all CAN devices communicate with the very same <u>CAN</u> <u>Bitrate</u>. The bitrate can be changed by CANopen object <u>CAN Bitrate</u> or by <u>Layer setting services</u> (LSS, for MCD EPOS 60 W only).

#### 11.3 CANopen Network Management (NMT)

The CANopen network management follows a master / slave structure and is node-oriented. It requires one device in the network, which fulfils the function of the NMT Master. The other nodes (as well as the EPOS) are NMT Slaves.

Each NMT slave device has implemented a state machine, which arranges the allowed type of communication with the device.

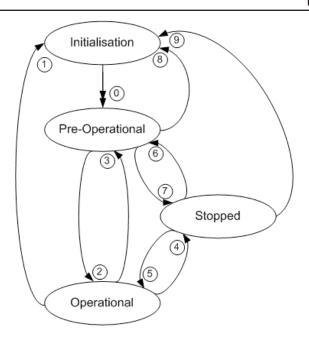


Figure 44: NMT Slave State

CANopen Network Management provides the following five services, which can be distinguished by the command specifier (cs):

| Service <sup>1</sup>      | Transition | NMT State after Command             | Remote <sup>3</sup> | Functionality   |
|---------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------|---|
| _ 2                       | 0          | Pre-Operational                     | FALSE               | Communication:  |
| Enter Pre-<br>Operational | 3, 6       | Pre-Operational                     | FALSE               | - Service Data Objects (SDO) Protocol     - Emergency Objects     - Network Management (NMT) Protocol   |
| Reset Com-<br>munication  | 1, 8, 9    | Initialisation<br>(Pre-Operational) |                     | - Calculate the SDO COB-IDs - Setup Dynamic PDO-Mapping and calculate the PDO COB-IDs - Communication: While initialization is active no communication is supported. After complete a Boot-Up message is send to the CAN bus        |
| Reset Node                | 1, 8, 9    | Initialisation<br>(Pre-Operational) | FALSE               | This command generates a general reset of EPOS software. It is the same effect like turn off and on the supply voltage. All not saved parameters are gone and overwritten with values saved to the EEPROM with Save all Parameters. |
| Start Remote<br>Node      | 2, 5       | Operational                         | TRUE                | Communication: - Service Data Objects (SDO) Protocol - Process Data Objects (PDO) Protocol - Emergency Objects - Network Management (NMT) Protocol  |
| Stop Remote<br>Node       | 4, 7       | Stopped                             | FALSE               | Communication: - Network Management (NMT) Protocol - Layer setting services (LSS) - Lifeguarding (Heartbeating)   |

Table 33: NMT Commands, Transitions and States

#### Notes:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Command may be sent with Network Management (NMT) Protocol.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> This Transition is generated automatically by the EPOS device after initialisation is completed. After initialisation a Boot-Up message is send.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Remote flag: Bit 9 of the Statusword

#### 11.3.1 Enter Pre-Operational Protocol

The NMT command Enter Pre-Operational is used to change the NMT state of only one or all NMT slaves to Pre-Operational.

In <u>NMT Slave State</u> Pre-Operational the PDO communication may be configured (<u>Receive PDO 1 parameter</u> to <u>Receive PDO 4 parameter</u>, <u>Transmit PDO 1 parameter</u> to <u>Transmit PDO 4 parameter</u>, <u>Receive PDO 1 mapping</u> to <u>Receive PDO 4 mapping</u>, <u>Transmit PDO 1 mapping</u> to <u>Transmit PDO 4 mapping</u>).

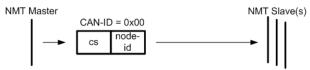


Figure 45: NMT Enter Pre-Operational

cs: 0x80: (NMT command specifier NMT command Enter Pre-Operational)

Node ID: 1-127: The NMT slave with the given Node ID will enter the NMT state Pre-Operational

0: All NMT Slaves will enter the NMT state Pre-Operational

#### 11.3.2 Reset Communication Protocol

The NMT command Reset Communication is used to reset the communication of one or all NMT slaves. After <a href="NMT Slave State">NMT Slave State</a> initialisation, the NMT slave changes automatically to the Pre-Operational state.

Note: The MCD EPOS 60 W changes to the Stopped state if the Node ID is set to not configure.

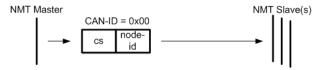


Figure 46: NMT Reset Communication

cs: 0x82: (NMT command specifier NMT command Reset Communication)

Node ID: 1-127: The NMT slave with the given Node ID will reset the communication

0: All NMT Slaves will reset the communication

#### 11.3.3 Reset Node Protocol

The NMT command Reset Node is used to reset only one or all NMT slaves. After <u>NMT Slave State</u> initialisation, the NMT slave change automatically to the Pre-Operational state.

Note: The MCD EPOS 60 W changes to the Stopped state if the Node ID is set to not configure.



Figure 47: NMT Reset Node

cs: 0x81: (NMT command specifier NMT command Reset Node)

Node ID: 1-127: Reset of NMT slave with the given Node ID

0: Reset of all NMT Slaves

#### 11.3.4 Start Remote Node Protocol

The NMT command Start Remote Node is used to change the NMT state of one or all NMT slave to Operational. In <a href="MMT Slave State">NMT Slave State</a> Operational all communication protocols are allowed, especially PDO communication.



Figure 48: NMT Start Remote Node

cs: 0x01: (NMT command specifier NMT command Start Remote Node)

Node ID: 1-127: Start of NMT slave with the given Node ID

0: Start of all NMT Slaves

#### 11.3.5 Stop Remote Node Protocol

The NMT command Stop Remote Node is used to change the NMT state of only one or all NMT slave to Stopped. In <a href="NMT Slave State">NMT Slave State</a> Stopped only Network Management, Lifeguarding, Heartbeating and <a href="Layer setting services">Layer setting services (LSS)</a> are allowed.

Note: Emergency Message Frames will not be launched in this state.

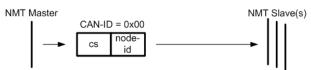


Figure 49: NMT Stop Remote Node

cs: 0x02: (NMT command specifier NMT command Stop Remote Node)

Node ID: 1-127: Stop of NMT slave with the given Node ID

0: Stop of all NMT Slaves

#### 11.4 Layer setting services (LSS)

By using layer setting services and protocols a LSS slave device may be configured via the CAN network without using DIP-switches for setting the Node ID and bit timing parameters.

The CANopen device that can configure other devices via the CANopen network is called the LSS master device. There shall be only one (active) LSS master in a network.

The CANopen device that will be configured by the LSS master device via the CANopen network is called LSS slave device (e.g. the MCD EPOS 60 W).

An LSS slave device can be identified by its worldwide (at least network-wide) unique LSS address. The LSS address consists of the sub-objects vendor-id, product-code, revision-number and serial number of the CANopen <u>Identity object</u>. There shall exist no other LSS slave device (in the network) with the very same LSS address.

With this unique LSS address it is possible to select only one CANopen device in the network amongst others to allocated the network unique CANopen Node ID to each device.

The Node ID is valid if it is in the range of 0x01 to 0x7F; a value of 0xFF or 0x00 identifies a not configured CANopen device.

The communication between LSS master device and LSS slave devices is accomplished by the LSS protocols. The LSS protocols use only two COB-IDs:

- LSS master message from LSS master device to LSS slave devices (COB-ID 0x7E5)
- LSS slave message from the LSS slave devices to LSS master device (COB-ID 0x7E4).

Only the MCD EPOS 60 W works as a LSS slave device (all other devices of the EPOS family do not support LSS).

The Layer setting services are only accessible in <u>NMT Slave State</u> Stopped. To enter to the Stopped state the <u>Stop</u> Remote Node Protocol is used.

The following table gives an overview of the LSS commands and which LSS command is allowed in LSS state waiting and configuration. To change the LSS state the LSS commands <a href="mailto:switch state global">switch state global</a> or <a href="mailto:sw

| command specifier  | LSS command                          | LSS state waiting | LSS state configuration |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 0x04               | switch state global                  | yes               | yes                     |
| 0x40<br>to<br>0x43 | switch state selective               | yes               | no                      |
| 0x11               | configure Node ID                    | no                | yes                     |
| 0x13               | configure bit timing parameter       | no                | yes                     |
| 0x15               | activate bit timing                  | no                | yes                     |
| 0x17               | store configuration                  | no                | yes                     |
| 0x5A               | inquire identity vendor-id           | no                | yes                     |
| 0x5B               | inquire identity product-code        | no                | yes                     |
| 0x5C               | inquire identity revision-number     | no                | yes                     |
| 0x5D               | inquire identity serial-number       | no                | yes                     |
| 0x5E               | inquire identity Node ID             | no                | yes                     |
| 0x46<br>to<br>0x4B | identify remote slave                | yes               | yes                     |
| 0x4C               | identify non-configured remote slave | yes               | yes                     |

Table 34: LSS command overview

#### 11.4.1 LSS switch state global protocol

The LSS command switch state global is used to change the state of all connected LSS slaves to configuration or back to waiting. Some LSS commands are not allowed in waiting state or configuration state (according table LSS command overview).

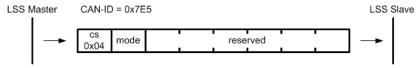


Figure 50: LSS switch state global

cs: LSS command specifier 4 for switch state global

mode: 0: switch to LSS state waiting

1: switch to LSS state configuration

#### 11.4.2 LSS switch state selective protocol

LSS command switch state selective is used to change the state of only one LSS slave from waiting to configuration.

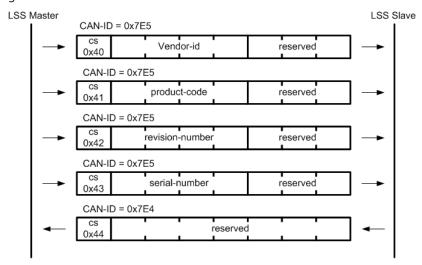


Figure 51: LSS switch state selective protocol

The LSS command specifier 0x40 is used to submit the vendor-id, 0x41 to submit the product-code, 0x42 to submit the revision-number, 0x43 to submit the serial-number (of the <u>Identity object</u>).

Then the single addressed LSS slave changes to configuration state and answers by sending a command specifier 0x44 response.

## 11.4.3 LSS configure Node ID protocol

The LSS configure Node ID protocol is used to configure the <u>Node ID</u>. Values between 1 and 127 are valid. The LSS master device shall determine the Node ID of the LSS slave device that is in LSS configuration state. The LSS master device is responsible to switch one and only one LSS slave device into LSS configuration (<u>LSS switch state selective protocol</u>) state before requesting this service.

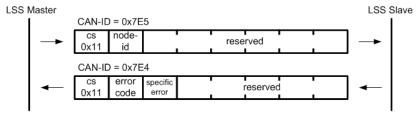


Figure 52: LSS configure Node ID protocol

The LSS slave answer with the error code and specific error.

error code: 0: protocol successfully completed

1: Node ID out of value range

specific error: always 0

#### 11.4.4 LSS configure bit timing parameters protocol

By means of the service configure bit timing parameters, the LSS master device shall configure the new bit timing on a single LSS slave device. The new bit timing will be active not before receiving the <u>LSS store</u> configuration protocol and the <u>LSS activate bit timing parameters protocol</u>.

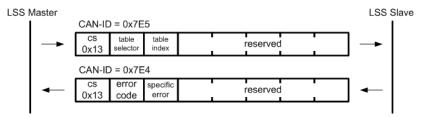


Figure 53: LSS configure bit timing parameters protocol

table selector: always 0

#### table index:

| Index | Bit rate   |
|-------|------------|
| 0     | 1 Mbit/s   |
| 1     | 800 kbit/s |
| 2     | 500 kbit/s |
| 3     | 250 kbit/s |
| 4     | 125 kbit/s |
| 5     | reserved   |
| 6     | 50 kbit/s  |
| 7     | 20 kbit/s  |

Table 35: LSS bitrate table indices

error code: 0: protocol successfully completed

1: bit timing not supported

specific error: always 0

#### 11.4.5 LSS activate bit timing parameters protocol

To activate the selected bit timing (by <u>LSS configure bit timing parameters protocol</u>) the LSS activate bit timing parameters command is used.

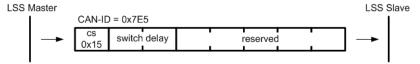


Figure 54: LSS activate bit timing parameters protocol

switch delay: The duration in milliseconds of the two periods of time to wait until the bit timing parameters switch is done (first period) and before transmitting any CAN message with the new bit timing parameters after performing the switch (second period).

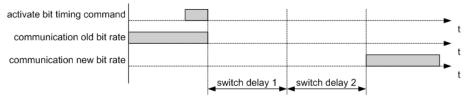


Figure 55: LSS switching delay

After receiving a activate bit timing command the LSS slave stops communication on old (actual) bit rate. After the first switch delay the communication is switched to the new bit rate and after a second switch delay the LSS slave is allowed to communicate with new bit rate.

#### 11.4.6 LSS store configuration protocol

The LSS store configuration command is used to store all parameter to non-volatile memory. The functionality is equal to the store function commanded with object <u>Store</u>.

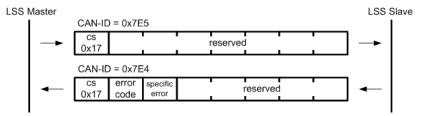


Figure 56: LSS store configuration protocol

error code: 0: protocol successfully completed

1: store configuration is not supported

2: storage media access error

specific error: always 0

#### 11.4.7 LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol

The LSS command inquire identity vendor-id is used to read the vendor-id (<u>Identity object</u>) of a LSS slave device.

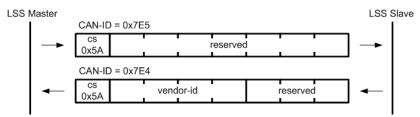


Figure 57: LSS inquire identity vendor-id protocol

vendor-id: LSS slave vendor-id (Identity object)

#### 11.4.8 LSS inquire identity product-code protocol

The LSS command inquire identity product-code is used to read the product-code (<u>Identity object</u>) of a LSS slave device.

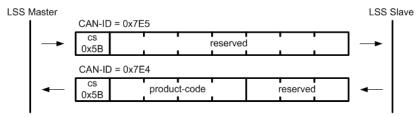


Figure 58: LSS inquire identity product-code protocol

product-code: LSS slave product-code (<u>Identity object</u>)

#### 11.4.9 LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol

The LSS command inquire identity revision-number is used to read the revision-number (<u>Identity object</u>) of a LSS slave device.

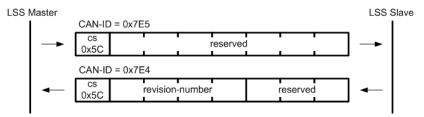


Figure 59: LSS inquire identity revision-number protocol

revision-number: LSS slave revision-number (<u>Identity object</u>)

#### 11.4.10 LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol

The LSS command inquire identity serial-number is used to read the serial-number (<u>Identity object</u>) of a LSS slave device.

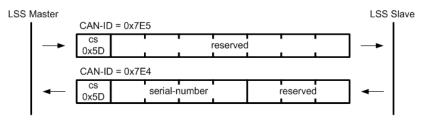


Figure 60: LSS inquire identity serial-number protocol

serial-number: LSS slave serial-number (<u>Identity object</u>)

## 11.4.11 LSS inquire Node ID protocol

The LSS command inquire Node ID is used to read the Node ID of a LSS slave device.

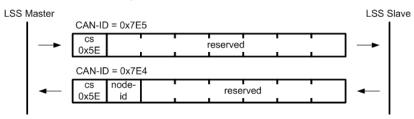


Figure 61: LSS inquire Node ID protocol

Node ID: LSS slave Node ID

#### 11.4.12 LSS identify remote slave protocol

The LSS command identify remote slave is used to detect LSS slave devices in the CAN network. Thereto the LSS master sends a identify remote slave request with a single vendor-id and a single product-code and a span of revision- and serial-numbers determined by a low and a high number to the LSS slave devices. All LSS slave devices which meet this LSS address range (inclusive the boundaries) shall answer by a identify slave response (cs = 0x4F).

With this protocol a binary network search can be implemented for the LSS master. This method sets the LSS address range to the full address area first and requests the identify remote slave. The range, which gets a response from one (or more) LSS slave devices, will be split in two semi-areas. The request to the semi-areas will be repeated until each LSS slave device is identified.

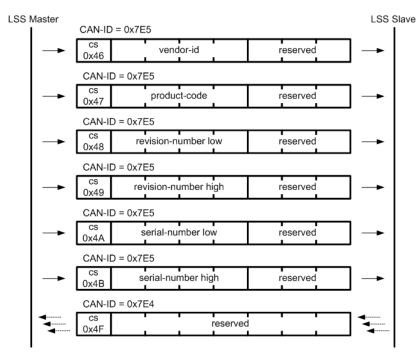


Figure 62: LSS identify remote slave protocol

vendor-id: vendor-id (<u>Identity object</u>)
product-code: product-code (<u>Identity object</u>)
revision-number: revision-number (<u>Identity object</u>)
serial-number: serial-number (<u>Identity object</u>)

#### 11.4.13 LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol

The LSS command identify non-configured remote slave allows the LSS master to detect if a non-configured device is present on the network. All LSS slave devices whose Node ID is not configured (0xFF or 0x00) will answer with a command specifier 0x50 response (LSS identity non-configured slave).

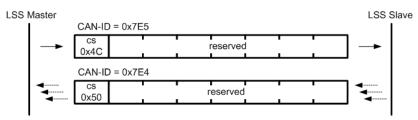


Figure 63: LSS identify non-configured remote slave protocol

## 12 Error Handling

#### 12.1 Emergency Message Frame

When the EPOS detects a device internal error situation a emergency messages frame will be transmitted over the CANopen network with the <u>COB-ID EMCY</u>. An emergency message frame is transmitted only once per 'error event' and consists of the error code and the actual state of the <u>Error register</u>

| Byte        | 0          | 1 | 2                 | 3           | 4           | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|-------------|------------|---|-------------------|-------------|-------------|---|---|---|
| Description | Error Code |   | Error<br>register | Not used (a | lways zero) |   |   |   |

Table 36: Emergency message frame

#### 12.2 Device Errors

The EPOS device supports different errors. Dependent on error the reaction is a Quick Stop (Quick stop deceleration) and afterwards disable or disable directly after occurrence of error.

The <u>Error history</u> holds the error codes that have occurred on the device and have been signalled via the Emergency messages in addition.

The Error register holds all set error flags and gets a summary over all occurred errors.

If one or more error occurred, the drive reacts with the described effect:

Quickstop: If the drive is enabled a quick-stop profile will be executed in the Fault Reaction state. Then it chang-

es to the Fault state (see State Machine).

Disable: In fact that a secure movement is not possible after this error the drive will be disabled always in the

Fault Reaction state.

| Error Code | Error register | Name                             |
|------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 0x0000     | 0000 0000b     | No Error                         |
| 0x1000     | 0000 0001b     | Generic Error                    |
| 0x2310     | 0000 0010b     | Over Current Error               |
| 0x3210     | 0000 0100b     | Over Voltage Error               |
| 0x3220     | 0000 0100b     | <u>Under Voltage</u>             |
| 0x4210     | 0000 1000b     | Over Temperature                 |
| 0x5113     | 0000 0100b     | Supply Voltage (+5V) too low     |
| 0x6100     | 0010 0000b     | Internal Software Error          |
| 0x6320     | 0010 0000b     | Software Parameter Error         |
| 0x7320     | 0010 0000b     | Sensor Position Error            |
| 0x8110     | 0001 0000b     | CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost) |
| 0x8111     | 0001 0000b     | CAN Overrun Error                |
| 0x8120     | 0001 0000b     | CAN Passive Mode Error           |
| 0x8130     | 0001 0000b     | CAN Life Guard Error             |
| 0x8150     | 0001 0000b     | CAN Transmit COB-ID collision    |
| 0x81FD     | 0001 0000b     | CAN Bus Off                      |

#### maxon motor

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Error Code | Error register | Name                          |
|------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| 0x81FE     | 0001 0000b     | CAN Rx Queue Overrun          |
| 0x81FF     | 0001 0000b     | CAN Tx Queue Overrun          |
| 0x8210     | 0001 0000b     | CAN PDO length Error          |
| 0x8611     | 0010 0000b     | Following Error               |
| 0xFF01     | 1000 0000b     | Hall Sensor Error             |
| 0xFF02     | 1000 0000b     | Index Processing Error        |
| 0xFF03     | 1000 0000b     | Encoder Resolution Error      |
| 0xFF04     | 1000 0000b     | Hallsensor not found Error    |
| 0xFF06     | 1000 0000b     | Negative Limit Error          |
| 0xFF07     | 1000 0000b     | Positive Limit Error          |
| 0xFF08     | 1000 0000b     | Hall Angle detection Error    |
| 0xFF09     | 1000 0000b     | Software Position Limit Error |
| 0xFF0A     | 1000 0000b     | Position Sensor Breach        |
| 0xFF0B     | 0010 0000b     | System Overloaded             |

Table 37: Error Codes Overview

|                        | maxon motor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

## 12.2.1 Generic Error

| Error Code     | 0x1000  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0000 0001b  |
| Error cause    | Unspecific error occurred   |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

## 12.2.2 Over Current Error

| Error Code     | 0x2310  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0000 0010b  |
| Error cause    | Short circuit in the motor winding Power supply can not supply enough acceleration current Too high Controller Gains (Velocity control parameter set, Position control parameter set) Profile acceleration and/or Profile deceleration too high Damaged power stage |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set   |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

## 12.2.3 Over Voltage Error

| Error Code     | 0x3210   |
|----------------|--|
| Error Register | 0000 0100b   |
| Error cause    | The power supply voltage is too high   |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set  |
| Error recovery | In most cases this error occurs at deceleration. Then the motor works as a generator and the energy flow is from motor to the power supply that increases the voltage. Normally a big capacitor (e.g. 2200µF) near the device solves the problem. If not a shunt regulator is necessary (maxon motor control Art. #235811) to destroy brake energy. Fault reset with Controlword |

## 12.2.4 Under Voltage

| Error Code     | 0x3220   |
|----------------|--|
| Error Register | 0000 0100b   |
| Error cause    | The supply voltage is too low for operation.  The power supply can't supply the acceleration current |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set                          |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword   |

|                        | maxon motor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

## 12.2.5 Over Temperature

| Error Code     | 0x4210  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0000 1000b  |
| Error cause    | The temperature at the device power stage is too high (only on EPOS 24/5, EPOS 70/10 and MCD EPOS 60 W) |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set                             |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

## 12.2.6 Supply Voltage (+5V) too low

| Error Code     | 0x5113  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0000 0100b  |
| Error cause    | There is a overload on internal generated 5V supply by the hall sensor connector or encoder connector (only on EPOS 24/5) |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set   |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

#### 12.2.7 Internal Software Error

| Error Code     | 0x6100  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0010 0000b  |
| Error cause    | Internal software error occurred  |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

#### 12.2.8 Software Parameter Error

| Error Code     | 0x6320  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0010 0000b  |
| Error cause    | Too high <u>Target position</u> with too low <u>Profile velocity</u>        |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

| maxon motor |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
|             | <b>EPOS Positioning Controller</b> |

#### Firmware Specification

#### 12.2.9 Sensor Position Error

| Error Code     | 0x7320  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0010 0000b  |
| Error cause    | The detected position from position sensor is no longer valid in case of: - Changed Position Sensor Parameters - Wrong Position Sensor Parameters - Other Errors which influences the absolute position detection (Hall Sensor Error, Encoder Index Error,) |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set   |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

## 12.2.10 CAN Overrun Error (Objects lost)

| Error Code     | 0x8110  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b  |
| Error cause    | One of the CAN mail boxes had a overflow because of too high communication rate   |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

#### 12.2.11 CAN Overrun Error

| Error Code     | 0x8111  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b  |
| Error cause    | The execution of the CAN communication had an overrun because of too high communication rate                            |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

#### 12.2.12 CAN Passive Mode Error

| Error Code     | 0x8120   |
|----------------|--|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b   |
| Error cause    | Device changed to CAN passive Mode because:  - The CAN baudrate of one CAN node in network is wrong  - The CAN network is not connected  - The hardware wiring of CAN bus is wrong |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set  |
| Error recovery | Send NMT Command reset communication   |

|                        | maxon motor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |             | FPOS Positioning Controller |

#### 12.2.13 CAN Life Guard Error

| Error Code     | 0x8130  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b  |
| Error cause    | The CANopen Life Guarding procedure has failed. The Life Guarding is disabled if Guard time = 0                         |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

#### 12.2.14 CAN Transmit COB-ID collision

| Error Code     | 0x8150   |
|----------------|--|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b   |
| Error cause    | The device has received a bad transmit PDO request (valid COB-ID without RTR bit set). |
| Effect         | Maybe another CAN node has configured the same transmit PDO COB-ID                     |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword   |

#### 12.2.15 CAN Bus Off

| Error Code     | 0x81FD  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b  |
| Error cause    | The CAN Controller has entered CAN bus off state  |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

#### 12.2.16 CAN Rx Queue Overrun

| Error Code     | 0x81FE  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b  |
| Error cause    | One of the CAN receive queues had a overrun because of too high communication rate                                      |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

#### 12.2.17 CAN Tx Queue Overrun

| Error Code     | 0x81FF  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b  |
| Error cause    | One of the CAN transmit queues had a overrun because of too high communication rate: - too high load on the CAN bus - event triggered PDOs defined with to small inhibit time - too much (synchronous) PDO communication configured for such cycle time |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set   |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

| maxon motor |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
|             | <b>EPOS Positioning Controller</b> |

#### Firmware Specification

## 12.2.18 CAN PDO length Error

| Error Code     | 0x8210  |
|----------------|---|
| Error Register | 0001 0000b  |
| Error cause    | The received PDO was not processed due to length error (to short)   |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |

## 12.2.19 Following Error

| Error Code     | 0x8611   |
|----------------|--|
| Error Register | 0010 0000b   |
| Error cause    | The difference between <u>Position demand value</u> and <u>Position actual value</u> is higher then <u>Maximal following error</u> |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set            |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword   |

#### 12.2.20 Hall Sensor Error

| Error Code     | 0xFF01   |
|----------------|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b   |
| Error cause    | The motor hall sensors report an impossible signal combination: - Wrong wiring of the hall sensors or the hall sensor supply voltage - Damaged hall sensors of the motor - Big noise on the signal |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword   |

## 12.2.21 Index Processing Error

| Error Code     | 0xFF02   |  |
|----------------|--|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b   |  |
| Error cause    | The encoder index signal was not found within two turns at start-up because:  - Wrong wiring of the encoder cables  - Encoder without or with none working index channel  - Wrong sensor type (Sensor Configuration)  - Too low setting of encoder resolution (Sensor Configuration)  To many encoder index pulses were detected at unexpected positions because:  - Big noise on the encoder signals  - Too high input frequency of encoder signals |  |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set  |  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword   |  |

| maxon motor |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
|             | <b>EPOS Positioning Controller</b> |

#### 12.2.22 Encoder Resolution Error

Firmware Specification

| Error Code     | 0xFF03  |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b  |  |
| Error cause    | The encoder pulses counted between the first two index pulses doesn't fit to the resolution: - Setting of encoder resolution (Sensor Configuration) is wrong. |  |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set   |  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |  |

#### 12.2.23 Hallsensor not found Error

| Error Code     | 0xFF04  |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b  |  |
| Error cause    | No hall sensor 3 edge found within first motor turn: - Wrong wiring or defect hall sensors - Too low setting of encoder resolution (Sensor Configuration) |  |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set   |  |
| Error recovery | System Reset (by Hardware Reset or EPOS_UserInterface Status->Reset Node or NMT Command Reset Node)   |  |

## 12.2.24 Negative Limit Error

| Error Code     | 0xFF06  |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b  |  |
| Error cause    | <ul> <li>The negative limit switch was or is active</li> <li>The Configuration of Limit switch function is wrong in <u>Digital Input Functionalities</u></li> </ul> |  |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set   |  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |  |

#### 12.2.25 Positive Limit Error

| Error Code     | 0xFF07   |  |
|----------------|--|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b   |  |
| Error cause    | <ul><li>The positive limit switch was or is active</li><li>The Configuration of Limit switch function is wrong in <u>Digital Input Functionalities</u></li></ul> |  |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set  |  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword   |  |

|                       | maxon motor | ı motor                     |  |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|--|
| irmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |  |

## 12.2.26 Hall Angle detection Error

| Error Code     | 0xFF08  |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b  |  |
| Error cause    | The angle difference measured between encoder and hall sensors is too high:  - Wrong wiring of Hall sensors or defect Hall sensors  - Wrong wiring of encoder or defect encoder  - Wrong setting of encoder resolution or pole pairs (Sensor Configuration) |  |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set   |  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |  |

#### 12.2.27 Software Position Limit Error

| Error Code     | 0xFF09  |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b  |  |
| Error cause    | Movement commanded or actual position higher than maximal position limit or lower than minimal position limit (Software position limit) |  |
| Effect         | Drive stop with Quick stop deceleration and disables after completion Red LED is on Error Flag in the Statusword is set                 |  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |  |

#### 12.2.28 Position Sensor Breach

| Error Code     | 0xFF0A   |  |
|----------------|--|--|
| Error Register | 1000 0000b   |  |
| Error cause    | The position sensor supervision has detected a bad working condition - Wrong or broken wiring of encoder - Defect encoder - The regulation parameter are not well tuned (Current control parameter set)  |  |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set  |  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with <u>Controlword</u> If this error occurs frequently and no one of the reasons above are fulfilled the position sensor supervision can be disabled by setting bit 0 respectively bit 1 TRUE in <u>Miscellaneous Configuration</u> |  |

## 12.2.29 System Overloaded

| Error Code     | 0xFF0B  |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| Error Register | 0010 0000b  |  |
| Error cause    | The device has not enough free resources to process the new target value    |  |
| Effect         | Device is disabled Red LED is on Error Flag in the <u>Statusword</u> is set |  |
| Error recovery | Fault reset with Controlword  |  |

## 12.3 Communication Errors (Abort Codes)

An abort object will be sent over the CANopen network instead of a response to a SDO request if the request was going wrong. The same abort code will be sent as part of the response to the RS232 transfer request.

The following Abort Codes are defined by CANopen Communication Profile DS-301 (the codes greater then 0x0F00 0000 are maxon specific).

| Abort Code  | Name                                 | Error cause   |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| 0x0000 0000 | No Communication Error               | The RS232 communication was successful  |
| 0x0503 0000 | Toggle Error                         | Toggle bit not alternated   |
| 0x0504 0000 | SDO Time Out                         | SDO protocol timed out  |
| 0x0504 0001 | Client / Server Specifier Error      | Client / server command specifier not valid or unknown                                  |
| 0x0504 0005 | Out of Memory Error                  | Out of memory   |
| 0x0601 0000 | Access Error                         | Unsupported access to an object   |
| 0x0601 0001 | Write Only                           | Read command to a write only object   |
| 0x0601 0002 | Read Only                            | Write command to a read only object   |
| 0x0602 0000 | Object does not exist Error          | The last read or write command had a wrong object index or -sub-index                   |
| 0x0604 0041 | PDO mapping Error                    | The object is not mappable to the PDO   |
| 0x0604 0042 | PDO length Error                     | The number and length of the objects to be mapped would exceed PDO length               |
| 0x0604 0043 | General Parameter Error              | General parameter incompatibility   |
| 0x0604 0047 | General Intern Incompatibility Error | General internal incompatibility in device  |
| 0x0606 0000 | Hardware Error                       | Access failed due to an hardware error  |
| 0x0607 0010 | Service Parameter Error              | Data type does not match, length or service parameter does not match                    |
| 0x0607 0012 | Service Parameter too Long Error     | Data type does not match, length of service parameter too high                          |
| 0x0607 0013 | Service Parameter too Short Error    | Data type does not match, length of service parameter too low                           |
| 0x0609 0011 | Object Sub-Index Error               | The last read or write command had a wrong object sub-index                             |
| 0x0609 0030 | Value Range Error                    | Value range of parameter exceeded   |
| 0x0609 0031 | Value too High Error                 | Value of parameter written too high   |
| 0x0609 0032 | Value too Low Error                  | Value of parameter written too low  |
| 0x0609 0036 | Maximum less Minimum Error           | Maximum value is less than minimum value  |
| 0x0800 0000 | General error                        | General error   |
| 0x0800 0020 | Transfer or store Error              | Data cannot be transferred or stored  |
| 0x0800 0021 | Local control Error                  | Data cannot be transferred or stored to application because of local control            |
| 0x0800 0022 | Wrong Device State                   | Data cannot be transferred or stored to application because of the present device state |
| 0x0F00 FFC0 | Wrong NMT State Error                | The device is in wrong NMT state  |
| 0x0F00 FFBF | Illegal Command Error                | The RS232 command is illegal (does not exist)   |
| 0x0F00 FFBE | Password Error                       | The password is wrong   |
| 0x0F00 FFBC | Error Service Mode                   | The device is not in service mode   |
| 0x0F00 FFB9 | Error CAN id                         | Wrong CAN id  |

Table 38: Communication Errors

## 13 System Units

There is a need to interchange physical dimensions and sizes into device internal units. The physical dimensions for position, velocity and acceleration parameters are constant in this implementation (see <u>Table 39</u>).

The dimension index and the notation index can be read at <u>Position notation index</u>, <u>Position dimension index</u>, <u>Velocity notation index</u>, <u>Velocity dimension index</u>, <u>Acceleration notation index</u> and <u>Acceleration dimension index</u>. A write to these objects with other value produces a value range failure.

| Position units     | steps (quadcounts = 4*Encoder Counts / Revolution) |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Velocity units     | rpm (Revolutions per Minute)                       |  |
| Acceleration units | rpm/s (Velocity Unit / Second)                     |  |

Table 39: Default unit dimensions

#### 13.1 Factor Group Tables

| Physical dimension | Unit      | Dimension index |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------------|
| Revolution / time  | rev/s     | 0xA3            |
| Revolution / time  | rev/min   | 0xA4            |
| Steps              | steps     | 0xAC            |
| Steps / revolution | steps/rev | 0xAD            |

Table 40: Factor group dimension indices

| Prefix | Factor           | Notation index |
|--------|------------------|----------------|
|        |                  |                |
| Mega   | 10 <sup>6</sup>  | 0x06           |
|        |                  |                |
| Kilo   | 10 <sup>3</sup>  | 0x03           |
| Hecto  | 10 <sup>2</sup>  | 0x02           |
| Deca   | 10 <sup>1</sup>  | 0x01           |
| -      | 100              | 0x00           |
| Deci   | 10 <sup>-1</sup> | 0xFF           |
| Centi  | 10-2             | 0xFE           |
| Milli  | 10-3             | 0xFD           |
|        |                  |                |
| Micro  | 10-6             | 0xFA           |
|        |                  |                |

Table 41: Factor group notation indices

## 14 Object Dictionary

## 14.1 Device type

| Name          | device type |
|---------------|-------------|
| Index         | 0x1000      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00        |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32  |
| Access        | RO          |
| Default Value | 0x00020192  |
| Value range   | -           |

#### **Description**

This constant describes the device type. The lower word of the device type stands for the supported device profile number. The value 0x0192 (402) mean that device follows the CiA Draft Standard Proposal 402, Device Profile Drives and Motion Control.

The higher word holds information about the drive type. The value 0x0002 means that the drive is a servo drive.

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

## 14.2 Error register

| Name          | error register |
|---------------|----------------|
| Index         | 0x1001         |
| Sub-index     | 0x00           |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8      |
| Access        | RO             |
| Default Value | 0              |
| Value range   |                |

#### **Description**

This object is an error register for the device. The device maps internal errors in this byte.

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Bit 7  | Bit 6      | Bit 5          | Bit 4         | Bit 3       | Bit 2   | Bit 1   | Bit 0   |
|--------|------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Motion | Reserved   | Device profile | Communication | Temperature | Voltage | Current | Generic |
| error  | (always 0) | specific       | error         | error       | error   | error   | error   |

Table 42: Error register bits

#### maxon motor

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

## 14.3 Error history

| Name              | error history |
|-------------------|---------------|
| Index             | 0x1003        |
| number of entries | 0x05          |

#### **Description**

This object holds the errors that have occurred on the device and have been signalled via the Emergency object.

| Name          | number of errors |
|---------------|------------------|
| Index         | 0x1003           |
| Sub-index     | 0x00             |
| Type          | UNSIGNED8        |
| Access        | RW               |
| Default Value | 0                |
| Value range   | -                |

#### Description

This entry contains the number of actual errors that are recorded in the array starting at sub-index 1. Writing a "0" deletes the error history (empties the array). Values higher then 0 are not allowed to write.

#### Remarks

#### **Related Objects**

| Name          | error history [1] |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Index         | 0x1003            |
| Sub-index     | 0x01              |
| Type          | UNSIGNED32        |
| Access        | RO                |
| Default Value | 0                 |
| Value range   | -                 |

| Name          | error history [2] |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Index         | 0x1003            |
| Sub-index     | 0x02              |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32        |
| Access        | RO                |
| Default Value | 0                 |
| Value range   |                   |

| Name          | error history [3] |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Index         | 0x1003            |
| Sub-index     | 0x03              |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32        |
| Access        | RO                |
| Default Value | 0                 |
| Value range   |                   |

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | error history [4] |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Index         | 0x1003            |
| Sub-index     | 0x04              |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32        |
| Access        | RO                |
| Default Value | 0                 |
| Value range   | -                 |

| Name          | error history [5] |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Index         | 0x1003            |
| Sub-index     | 0x05              |
| Type          | UNSIGNED32        |
| Access        | RO                |
| Default Value | 0                 |
| Value range   | -                 |

#### **Description**

Every new error code is stored at sub-index 1, the older ones move down the list. The error numbers are of type UNSIGNED32 and are composed of a 16-bit error code and 16-bit additional error information that are always zero.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.4 COB-ID SYNC

| Name          | COB-ID SYNC |
|---------------|-------------|
| Index         | 0x1005      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00        |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32  |
| Access        | RW          |
| Default Value | 0x0000080   |
| Value range   | · ·         |

#### **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of synchronization object.

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

- -

#### 14.5 Manufacturer device name

| Name          | manufacturer device name |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1008                   |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                     |
| Type          | VISIBLE_STRING           |
| Access        | CONST                    |
| Default Value | "EPOS"                   |
| Value range   |                          |

#### Description

The product name is "EPOS".

#### Remarks

#### 14.6 Guard time

| Name          | guard time |       |
|---------------|------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x100C     |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x00       |       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16 |       |
| Access        | RW         |       |
| Default Value | 0          |       |
| Value range   | 0          | 65535 |

#### **Description**

This object multiplied by life time factor gives the life time for the Life Guarding Protocol. The lifetime is scaled in milliseconds. It is 0 if not used.

#### Remarks

It is not allowed for one device to use both error control mechanisms Guarding Protocol and Heartbeat Protocol at he same time. If the Producer Heartbeat Time is unequal 0 the heartbeat protocol is used and the guarding protocol is disabled.

#### **Related Objects**

Life time factor

#### 14.7 Life time factor

| Name          | life time factor |     |
|---------------|------------------|-----|
| Index         | 0x100D           |     |
| Sub-index     | 0x00             |     |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8        |     |
| Access        | RW               |     |
| Default Value | 0                |     |
| Value range   | 0                | 255 |

#### Description

This object multiplied by guard time gives the life time for the Life Guarding Protocol. It is 0 if not used.

It is not allowed for one device to use both error control mechanisms Guarding Protocol and Heartbeat Protocol at he same time. If the Producer Heartbeat Time is unequal 0 the heartbeat protocol is used and the guarding protocol is disabled.

#### **Related Objects**

December 2008 Edition / document number 798675-01 / subject to change

Guard time

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

#### **14.8 Store**

| Name              | store               |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| Index             | 0x1010              |
| number of entries | 0x01                |
|                   |                     |
| Name              | save all parameters |
| Index             | 0x1010              |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32          |
| Access            | RW                  |
| Default Value     | -                   |
| Value range       |                     |

#### **Description**

All parameters of device where stored in non volatile memory, if the code "save" is written to this object.

| Byte      | MSB  |      |      | LSB  |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|
| Character | 'e'  | 'V'  | ʻa'  | 's'  |
| Hexvalue  | 0x65 | 0x76 | 0x61 | 0x73 |

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

## 14.9 Restore default parameters

| Name              | restore default parameters     |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1011                         |
| number of entries | 0x02                           |
|                   |                                |
| Name              | restore all default parameters |
| Index             | 0x1011                         |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                           |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32                     |
| Access            | RW                             |
| Default Value     | -                              |
| Value range       | -                              |

## Description

All parameters of device where restored with default values, if the code "load" is written to this object.

| Byte      | MSB  |      |      | LSB  |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|
| Character | 'd'  | ʻa'  | ʻo'  | T'   |
| Hexvalue  | 0x64 | 0x61 | 0x6F | 0x6C |

#### Remarks

Changes are only in disable state supported.

## **Related Objects**

\_

| maxon                  | motor                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | FPOS Positioning Controller |

| Name          | restore default PDO COB-IDs |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1011                      |
| Sub-index     | 0x05                        |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                  |
| Access        | RW                          |
| Default Value | -                           |
| Value range   | -                           |

The COB-IDs of PDO where calculated with the Node ID, if the code "load" is written to this object.

| Byte      | MSB  |      |      | LSB  |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|
| Character | 'd'  | ʻa'  | ʻo'  | 'l'  |
| Hexvalue  | 0x64 | 0x61 | 0x6F | 0x6C |

As a default the PDO COB-IDs are set static to a value (they do not change with changes at the DIP-Switches). If more then one EPOS Controller are used in one CAN network, mostly it make sense to calculate the COB-IDs depending on the Node ID set by DIP-Switches.

#### Remarks

The changes effects after save all parameters and restart node!

#### **Related Objects**

**Store** 

#### 14.10 COB-ID EMCY

| Name          | COB-ID EMCY          |
|---------------|----------------------|
| Index         | 0x1014               |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                 |
| Type          | UNSIGNED32           |
| Access        | RO                   |
| Default Value | 0x00000080 + Node ID |
| Value range   |                      |

#### Description

Communication Object Identifier of emergency object.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

\_

|      |     |      | A   |
|------|-----|------|-----|
| ma   | van | ma   | TOP |
| 1110 | xon | HILL | LUI |

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

#### 14.11 Consumer Heartbeat Time

| Name              | Consumer Heartbeat Time   |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1016                    |
| number of entries | 0x02                      |
|                   |                           |
| Name              | Consumer 1 Heartbeat Time |
| Index             | 0x1016                    |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                      |
| Type              | UNSIGNED32                |
| Access            | RW                        |
| Default Value     | 0                         |
| Value range       | see <u>Table 43</u> -     |
|                   |                           |

| Name          | Consumer 2 Heartbeat Time |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1016                    |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                      |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                |
| Access        | RW                        |
| Default Value | 0                         |
| Value range   | see <u>Table 43</u> -     |

#### **Description**

The consumer heartbeat times define the expected cycle time of the heartbeat. This heartbeat times are higher then the corresponding producer heartbeat times configured on the CANopen device producing this heartbeat. The monitoring starts after the reception of the first heartbeat. The time is given in multiples of 1 ms.

#### **Remarks**

If the heartbeat time is 0 the Node ID can also be set to 0 and the object entry is not used.

#### **Related Objects**

Producer Heartbeat Time

| Bit 31 - 24  | Bit 23 - 16        | Bit 15 - 0     |
|--------------|--------------------|----------------|
| reserved (0) | (producer) Node ID | Heartbeat time |

Table 43: Structure of Consumer heartbeat time

## 14.12 Producer Heartbeat Time

| Name          | Producer heartbeat time |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1017                  |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                    |
| Type          | UNSIGNED16              |
| Access        | RW                      |
| Default Value | 0                       |
| Value range   |                         |

#### Description

The producer heartbeat time defines the cycle time of the heartbeat. The producer heartbeat time is 0 if it not used. The time has to be a multiple of 1 ms.

#### Remarks

It is not allowed for one device to use both error control mechanisms Guarding Protocol and Heartbeat Protocol at the same time. If the heartbeat producer time is unequal 0 the heartbeat protocol is used and the guarding protocol is disabled.

#### **Related Objects**

Guard time, Life time factor

## 14.13 Identity object

| Name              | identity object |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| Index             | 0x1018          |
| number of entries | 0x04            |
|                   |                 |
| Name              | vendor id       |
| Index             | 0x1018          |
| Sub-index         | 0x01            |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32      |
| Access            | RO              |
| Default Value     | 0x000000FB      |
| Value range       |                 |

#### Description

The CANopen vendor identification of "maxon motor ag" defined by CiA is 0x000000FB.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

\_

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | product code |
|---------------|--------------|
| Index         | 0x1018       |
| Sub-index     | 0x02         |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32   |
| Access        | RO           |
| Default Value | -            |
| Value range   | -            |

## **Description**

The high word of this product code contains the hardware version. The low word of the product code contains the application number of the <u>Version</u> array.

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

**Version** 

| Name          | revision number |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Index         | 0x1018          |
| Sub-index     | 0x03            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32      |
| Access        | RO              |
| Default Value | -               |
| Value range   | -               |

## **Description**

The high word of this revision number contains the software version. The low word of the revision number contains the application version of the <u>Version</u> array.

#### Remarks

-

## **Related Objects**

## <u>Version</u>

| Name          | serial number |
|---------------|---------------|
| Index         | 0x1018        |
| Sub-index     | 0x04          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32    |
| Access        | RO            |
| Default Value | -             |
| Value range   |               |

#### **Description**

This identity sub-object contains the last 8 digits of the device serial number in hex format.

## Remarks

-

## **Related Objects**

Serial Number

| maxon    | motor   |  |
|----------|---------|--|
| IIIGAUII | 1110101 |  |

Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

## 14.14 Verify Configuration

| Name              | Verify configuration |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Index             | 0x1020               |
| number of entries | 0x02                 |

#### **Description**

This object indicates the downloaded configuration data and time. This object can be used by a network configuration tool or a CANopen manager to verify the configuration of the EPOS. The configuration tool stores the date and time in that object and stores the same values for example in the DCF-file. Now the configuration tool stores the configuration parameters of the EPOS with the object <a href="Store">Store</a>. If any other command changes the configuration parameters, the EPOS resets the object Verify Configuration to 0. A CANopen master is able by checking Configuration date and time with the correct value to verify that the device configuration has not changed. The column Verify Configuration in the <a href="Object dictionary overview">object dictionary overview</a> indicate objects how are checked by the firmware. Changing them will reset the configuration time and date.

#### **Remarks**

-

## **Related Objects**

#### Store

| Name          | Configuration Date |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Index         | 0x1020             |
| Sub-index     | 0x01               |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32         |
| Access        | RW                 |
| Default Value | 0x0000000          |
| Value range   | -                  |

## **Description**

The configuration date shall contain the number of days since January 1, 1984.

| Name          | Configuration Time |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Index         | 0x1020             |
| Sub-index     | 0x02               |
| Type          | UNSIGNED32         |
| Access        | RW                 |
| Default Value | 0x00000000         |
| Value range   | -                  |

#### **Description**

The configuration time shall be the number of ms after midnight.

Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

## 14.15 Server SDO parameter

| Name              | server SDO parameter        |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1200                      |
| number of entries | 0x02                        |
|                   |                             |
| Name              | COB-ID SDO client to server |
| Index             | 0x1200                      |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                        |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32                  |
| Access            | RO                          |
| Default Value     | 0x00000600 + Node ID        |
| Value range       | -                           |

## **Description**

The Communication Object Identifier of service data objects from master to device is shown here.

#### Remarks

-

## **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | COB-ID SDO server to client |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1200                      |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                        |
| Type          | UNSIGNED32                  |
| Access        | RO                          |
| Default Value | 0x00000580 + Node ID        |
| Value range   | -                           |

## **Description**

The Communication Object Identifier for service data objects from device to master is shown here.

## Remarks

-

## **Related Objects**

- -

## 14.16 Receive PDO 1 parameter

| Name              | receive PDO 1 parameter               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1400                                |
| number of entries | 0x02                                  |
|                   |                                       |
| Name              | COB-ID receive PDO 1                  |
| Index             | 0x1400                                |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32                            |
| Access            | RW                                    |
| Default Value     | 0x00000200 + Node ID                  |
| Value range       | see <u>Table 44</u> & <u>Table 45</u> |

## **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of receive process data object 1.

#### Remarks

## **Related Objects**

| Bit 31 | Bit 30 | Bit 29 - 11        | Bit 10 - 0    |
|--------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| valid  | RTR    | 0 (CAN base frame) | 11-bit Can Id |

Table 44: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 1

| Bits          |          | Description   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| valid         | 0b<br>1b | PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid                               |  |
| RTR           | 0b<br>1b | RTR allowed on this PDO no RTR allowed on this PDO                                    |  |
| 11-bit Can Id |          | 11-bit CAN-ID of the CAN base frame  Value range:   0x181 0x57F; 0x000 (if valid = 1) |  |

Table 45: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 1 bits

| Name          | transmission type receive PDO 1 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1400                          |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                            |
| Type          | UNSIGNED8                       |
| Access        | RW                              |
| Default Value | 255                             |
| Value range   | -                               |

#### **Description**

The transmission type describes how PDO communication works. The following types are supported:

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 1     | synchron    |
| 255   | asynchron   |

Table 46: Value range transmission type RxPDO 1

December 2008 Edition / document number 798675-01 / subject to change

#### Remarks

## 14.17 Receive PDO 2 parameter

| Name              | receive PDO 2 parameter               |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1401                                |
| number of entries | 0x02                                  |
|                   |                                       |
| Name              | COB-ID receive PDO 2                  |
| Index             | 0x1401                                |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32                            |
| Access            | RW                                    |
| Default Value     | 0x00000300 + Node ID                  |
| Value range       | see <u>Table 47</u> & <u>Table 48</u> |

#### **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of receive process data object 2.

#### Remarks

## **Related Objects**

| Bit 31 | Bit 30 | Bit 29 - 11        | Bit 10 - 0    |
|--------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| valid  | RTR    | 0 (CAN base frame) | 11-bit Can Id |

Table 47: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 2

| Bits          |          | Description  |  |
|---------------|----------|--|--|
| valid         | 0b<br>1b | PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid                                |  |
| RTR           | 0b<br>1b | RTR allowed on this PDO no RTR allowed on this PDO                                     |  |
| 11-bit Can Id |          | 11-bit CAN-ID of the CAN base frame  Value range:   0x181 0x57F;  0x000 (if valid = 1) |  |

Table 48: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 2 bits

| Name          | transmission type receive PDO 2 |
|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1401                          |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                            |
| Type          | UNSIGNED8                       |
| Access        | RW                              |
| Default Value | 255                             |
| Value range   |                                 |

#### **Description**

The transmission type describes how PDO communication works. The following types are supported:

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 1     | synchron    |
| 255   | asynchron   |

Table 49: Value range transmission type RxPDO 2

#### Remarks

## 14.18 Receive PDO 3 parameter

| Name              | receive PDO 3 parameter |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1402                  |
| number of entries | 0x02                    |
|                   |                         |
| Name              | COB-ID receive PDO 3    |
| Index             | 0x1402                  |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                    |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32              |
| Access            | RW                      |
| Default Value     | 0x00000400 + Node ID    |
| Value range       | see Table 50 & Table 51 |

#### **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of receive process data object 3.

#### Remarks

## **Related Objects**

| Bit 31 | Bit 30 | Bit 29 - 11        | Bit 10 - 0    |
|--------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| valid  | RTR    | 0 (CAN base frame) | 11-bit Can Id |

Table 50: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 3

| Bits          |          | Description  |  |
|---------------|----------|--|--|
| valid         | 0b<br>1b | PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid                                |  |
| RTR           | 0b<br>1b | RTR allowed on this PDO no RTR allowed on this PDO                                     |  |
| 11-bit Can Id |          | 11-bit CAN-ID of the CAN base frame  Value range:   0x181 0x57F;  0x000 (if valid = 1) |  |

Table 51: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 3 bits

| Name          | transmission type receive PDO 3 |  |  |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Index         | 0x1402                          |  |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                            |  |  |
| Type          | UNSIGNED8                       |  |  |
| Access        | RW                              |  |  |
| Default Value | 255                             |  |  |
| Value range   | -                               |  |  |

#### **Description**

The transmission type describes how PDO communication works. The following types are supported:

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 1     | synchron    |
| 255   | asynchron   |

Table 52: Value range transmission type RxPDO 3

December 2008 Edition / document number 798675-01 / subject to change

### **Remarks**

## 14.19 Receive PDO 4 parameter

| Name              | receive PDO 4 parameter |
|-------------------|-------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1403                  |
| number of entries | 0x02                    |
|                   |                         |
| Name              | COB-ID receive PDO 4    |
| Index             | 0x1403                  |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                    |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32              |
| Access            | RW                      |
| Default Value     | 0x0000500 + Node ID     |
| Value range       | see Table 53 & Table 54 |

#### **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of receive process data object 4.

#### Remarks

## **Related Objects**

| Bit 31 | Bit 30 | Bit 29 - 11        | Bit 10 - 0    |
|--------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| valid  | RTR    | 0 (CAN base frame) | 11-bit Can Id |

Table 53: Structure of COB-ID RxPDO 4

| Bits          |          | Description   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| valid         | 0b<br>1b | PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid                               |  |
| RTR           | 0b<br>1b | RTR allowed on this PDO no RTR allowed on this PDO                                    |  |
| 11-bit Can Id |          | 11-bit CAN-ID of the CAN base frame  Value range:   0x181 0x57F; 0x000 (if valid = 1) |  |

Table 54: Description of COB-ID RxPDO 4 bits

| Name          | transmission type receive PDO 4 |  |  |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Index         | 0x1403                          |  |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                            |  |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8                       |  |  |
| Access        | RW                              |  |  |
| Default Value | 255                             |  |  |
| Value range   | -                               |  |  |

#### Description

The transmission type describes how PDO communication works. The following types are supported:

| Value | Description |
|-------|-------------|
| 1     | synchron    |
| 255   | asynchron   |

Table 55: Value range transmission type RxPDO 4

#### Remarks

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

## 14.20 Receive PDO 1 mapping

| Name              | receive PDO 1 mapping                               |   |  |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| Index             | 0x1600  |   |  |
| number of entries | -   |   |  |
|                   |   |   |  |
| Name              | number of mapped Application Objects in receive PDO |   |  |
| Index             | 0x1600  |   |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x00  |   |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED8   |   |  |
| Access            | RW  |   |  |
| Default Value     | 1   |   |  |
| Value range       | 0   | 8 |  |

## **Description**

-

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. Before it is possible to enable PDO, it is necessary to map objects.

## **Related Objects**

-

| Value | Description                     |  |
|-------|---------------------------------|--|
| 0     | PDO is disabled                 |  |
| 1-8   | one to eight objects are mapped |  |

Table 56: Number of mapped receive PDO 1 objects

| Name          | 1 <sup>st</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1600                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x01                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x60400010                    |
| Value range   | -                             |

| Name          | 2 <sup>nd</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1600                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   | -                             |

| Name          | 3 <sup>rd</sup> mapped object |   |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Index         | 0x1600                        |   |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                          |   |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |   |
| Access        | RW                            |   |
| Default Value | 0x00000000                    |   |
| Value range   | -                             | - |

|                        | maxon motor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

| Name          | 4 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1600                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   | -                             |
|               |                               |

| Name          | 5 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1600                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x05                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   | -                             |

| Name          | 6 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1600                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x06                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   |                               |

| Name          | 7 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1600                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x07                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   |                               |

| Name          | 8 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1600                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x08                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   | -                             |

The objects in <u>Table 57</u> are supported to map.

## Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in NMT state Pre-Operational. To change a mapped object it is necessary to disable PDO. The maximal length of a process data object is 64 bit; because of this it is only possible to map two 32-bit values or two 16-bit values and one 32-bit value and so on.

## **Related Objects**

| 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |   |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|---|
| object index                           | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                                       |
| 0x6040                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Controlword                                       |
| 0x6060                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation                                |
| 0x6065                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Maximal following error                           |
| 0x607A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target position                                   |
| 0x607C                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home offset                                       |
| 0x6081                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile velocity                                  |
| 0x6083                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile acceleration                              |
| 0x6084                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile deceleration                              |
| 0x6085                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Quick stop deceleration                           |
| 0x6086                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motion profile type                               |
| 0x6098                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Homing method                                     |
| 0x6099                                 | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for switch search                   |
| 0x6099                                 | 0x02                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for zero search                     |
| 0x609A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing acceleration                               |
| 0x60F6                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set P-gain              |
| 0x60F6                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set I-gain              |
| 0x60F9                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60F9                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x03                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set D-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set velocity FF-Factor |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x05                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set accel FF-Factor    |
| 0x60FF                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target velocity                                   |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data continuous current limit               |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data output current limit                   |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data maximal speed in current mode          |
| 0x2030                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current mode setting value                        |
| 0x2062                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position mode setting value                       |
| 0x206B                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity mode setting value                       |
| 0x2078                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Output Functionalities state              |
| 0x2080                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current Threshold for Homing Mode                 |
| 0x2081                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home position                                     |

Table 57: Receive PDO 1 mapping objects

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

## 14.21 Receive PDO 2 mapping

| Name              | receive PDO 2 mapping                      |   |  |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| Index             | 0x1601                                     |   |  |
| number of entries | -  |   |  |
|                   |  |   |  |
| Name              | number of mapped Application Objects in re | number of mapped Application Objects in receive PDO |  |
| Index             | 0x1601                                     |   |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x00                                       |   |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED8                                  |   |  |
| Access            | RW   |   |  |
| Default Value     | 2  |   |  |
| Value range       | 0  | 8   |  |

#### Description

-

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. Before it is possible to enable PDO, it is necessary to map objects.

## **Related Objects**

-

| Value | Description                     |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 0     | PDO is disabled                 |
| 1-8   | one to eight objects are mapped |

Table 58: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects

| Name          | 1st mapped object |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--|
| Index         | 0x1601            |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x01              |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32        |  |
| Access        | RW                |  |
| Default Value | 0x60400010        |  |
| Value range   |                   |  |

| Name          | 2 <sup>nd</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1601                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x60600008                    |
| Value range   | -                             |

| Name          | 3 <sup>rd</sup> mapped object |   |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Index         | 0x1601                        |   |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                          |   |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |   |
| Access        | RW                            |   |
| Default Value | 0x00000000                    |   |
| Value range   | -                             | - |

|                       | maxon motor                   |   |                                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| irmware Specification |                               |   | <b>EPOS Positioning Controlle</b> |
| Name                  | 4 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |   |                                   |
| Index                 | 0x1601                        |   |                                   |
| Sub-index             | 0x04                          |   |                                   |
| Туре                  | UNSIGNED32                    |   |                                   |
| Access                | RW                            |   |                                   |
| Default Value         | 0x0000000                     |   |                                   |
| Value range           | -                             | - |                                   |
| Ü                     |                               |   |                                   |
| Name                  | 5 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |   |                                   |
| Index                 | 0x1601                        |   |                                   |
| Sub-index             | 0x05                          |   |                                   |
| Туре                  | UNSIGNED32                    |   |                                   |
| Access                | RW                            |   |                                   |
| Default Value         | 0x00000000                    |   |                                   |
| Value range           | -                             | - |                                   |
|                       |                               |   |                                   |
| Name                  | 6 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |   |                                   |
| Index                 | 0x1601                        |   |                                   |
| Sub-index             | 0x06                          |   |                                   |
| Туре                  | UNSIGNED32                    |   |                                   |
| Access                | RW                            |   |                                   |
| Default Value         | 0x00000000                    |   |                                   |
| Value range           | -                             | - |                                   |
|                       |                               |   |                                   |
| Name                  | 7 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |   |                                   |
| Index                 | 0x1601                        |   |                                   |
| Sub-index             | 0x07                          |   |                                   |
| Туре                  | UNSIGNED32                    |   |                                   |
| Access                | RW                            |   |                                   |
| Default Value         | 0x00000000                    |   |                                   |
| Value range           | -                             | - |                                   |
|                       |                               |   |                                   |
| Name                  | 8 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |   |                                   |
| Index                 | 0x1601                        |   |                                   |
| Sub-index             | 0x08                          |   |                                   |
| Туре                  | UNSIGNED32                    |   |                                   |
| Access                | RW                            |   |                                   |
| Default Value         | 0x00000000                    |   |                                   |
| Value range           | -                             | - |                                   |

The objects in Table 59 are supported to map.

December 2008 Edition / document number 798675-01 / subject to change

Changes in mapping are only possible in NMT state Pre-Operational. To change a mapped object it is necessary to disable PDO. The maximal length of a process data object is 64 bit; because of this it is only possible to map two 32-bit values or two 16-bit values and one 32-bit value and so on.

| 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |   |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|---|
| object index                           | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                                       |
| 0x6040                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Controlword                                       |
| 0x6060                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation                                |
| 0x6065                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Maximal following error                           |
| 0x607A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target position                                   |
| 0x607C                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home offset                                       |
| 0x6081                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile velocity                                  |
| 0x6083                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile acceleration                              |
| 0x6084                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile deceleration                              |
| 0x6085                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Quick stop deceleration                           |
| 0x6086                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motion profile type                               |
| 0x6098                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Homing method                                     |
| 0x6099                                 | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for switch search                   |
| 0x6099                                 | 0x02                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for zero search                     |
| 0x609A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing acceleration                               |
| 0x60F6                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set P-gain              |
| 0x60F6                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set I-gain              |
| 0x60F9                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60F9                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x03                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set D-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set velocity FF-Factor |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x05                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set accel FF-Factor    |
| 0x60FF                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target velocity                                   |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data continuous current limit               |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data output current limit                   |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data maximal speed in current mode          |
| 0x2030                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current mode setting value                        |
| 0x2062                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position mode setting value                       |
| 0x206B                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity mode setting value                       |
| 0x2078                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Output Functionalities state              |
| 0x2080                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current Threshold for Homing Mode                 |
| 0x2081                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home position                                     |

Table 59: Receive PDO 2 mapping objects

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

## 14.22 Receive PDO 3 mapping

| Name              | receive PDO 3 mapping                      |            |  |
|-------------------|--|------------|--|
| Index             | 0x1602                                     |            |  |
| number of entries | -  |            |  |
|                   |  |            |  |
| Name              | number of mapped Application Objects in re | eceive PDO |  |
| Index             | 0x1602                                     |            |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x00                                       |            |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED8                                  |            |  |
| Access            | RW   |            |  |
| Default Value     | 2  |            |  |
| Value range       | 0  | 8          |  |

## Description

-

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. Before it is possible to enable PDO, it is necessary to map objects.

## **Related Objects**

-

|                                     | Value | Description     |  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|-----------------|--|
|                                     | 0     | PDO is disabled |  |
| 1-8 one to eight objects are mapped |       |                 |  |

Table 60: Number of mapped receive PDO 2 objects

| Name          | 1 <sup>st</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1602                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x01                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x60400010                    |
| Value range   |                               |
|               |                               |
| Name          | 2 <sup>nd</sup> mapped object |
| Index         | 0x1602                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x607A0020                    |
| Value range   | -                             |
|               |                               |
| Name          | 3 <sup>rd</sup> mapped object |
| Index         | 0x1602                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   |                               |

|                        | maxon motor                   |                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |                               | EPOS Positioning Controller |
| Name                   | 4 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1602                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x04                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            |                               | -                           |
| value range            | -                             | -                           |
| Name                   | 5 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1602                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x05                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
| 3                      |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 6 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1602                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x06                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 7 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1602                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x07                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 8 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1602                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x08                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
| -                      |                               |                             |

The objects in <u>Table 61</u> are supported to map.

Changes in mapping are only possible in NMT state Pre-Operational. To change a mapped object it is necessary to disable PDO. The maximal length of a process data object is 64 bit; because of this it is only possible to map two 32-bit values or two 16-bit values and one 32-bit value and so on.

| 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |   |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|---|
| object index                           | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                                       |
| 0x6040                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Controlword                                       |
| 0x6060                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation                                |
| 0x6065                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Maximal following error                           |
| 0x607A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target position                                   |
| 0x607C                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home offset                                       |
| 0x6081                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile velocity                                  |
| 0x6083                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile acceleration                              |
| 0x6084                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile deceleration                              |
| 0x6085                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Quick stop deceleration                           |
| 0x6086                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motion profile type                               |
| 0x6098                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Homing method                                     |
| 0x6099                                 | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for switch search                   |
| 0x6099                                 | 0x02                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for zero search                     |
| 0x609A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing acceleration                               |
| 0x60F6                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set P-gain              |
| 0x60F6                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set I-gain              |
| 0x60F9                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60F9                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x03                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set D-gain             |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set velocity FF-Factor |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x05                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set accel FF-Factor    |
| 0x60FF                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target velocity                                   |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data continuous current limit               |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data output current limit                   |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data maximal speed in current mode          |
| 0x2030                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current mode setting value                        |
| 0x2062                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position mode setting value                       |
| 0x206B                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity mode setting value                       |
| 0x2078                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Output Functionalities state              |
| 0x2080                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current Threshold for Homing Mode                 |
| 0x2081                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home position                                     |

Table 61: Receive PDO 3 mapping objects

| ms | axo | n | m | ot. | ٥r |
|----|-----|---|---|-----|----|
|    |     |   |   |     |    |

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

## 14.23 Receive PDO 4 mapping

| Name              | receive PDO 4 mapping                      |            |  |
|-------------------|--|------------|--|
| Index             | 0x1603                                     |            |  |
| number of entries | -  |            |  |
|                   |  |            |  |
| Name              | number of mapped Application Objects in re | eceive PDO |  |
| Index             | 0x1603                                     |            |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x00                                       |            |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED8                                  |            |  |
| Access            | RW   |            |  |
| Default Value     | 2  |            |  |
| Value range       | 0  | 8          |  |

## Description

-

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. Before it is possible to enable PDO, it is necessary to map objects.

## **Related Objects**

-

| Valu | ue                              | Description     |  |
|------|---------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| 0    |                                 | PDO is disabled |  |
| 1-8  | one to eight objects are mapped |                 |  |

Table 62: Number of mapped receive PDO 4 objects

| Name          | 1st mapped object             |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1603                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x01                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x60400010                    |
| Value range   | -                             |
|               |                               |
| Name          | 2 <sup>nd</sup> mapped object |
| Index         | 0x1603                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x60FF0020                    |
| Value range   | -                             |
|               |                               |
| Name          | 3 <sup>rd</sup> mapped object |
| Index         | 0x1603                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   |                               |

|                        | maxon motor                   |                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |                               | EPOS Positioning Controller |
| Name                   | 4 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1603                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x04                          |                             |
|                        | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Type<br>Access         | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x0000000                     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | _                           |
| value range            | -                             | -                           |
| Name                   | 5 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1603                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x05                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
| 3                      |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 6 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1603                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x06                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x0000000                     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 7 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1603                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x07                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x0000000                     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 8 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1603                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x08                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x0000000                     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |

The objects in <u>Table 63</u> are supported to map.

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. To change a mapped object it is necessary to disable PDO. The maximal length of a process data object is 64 bit; because of this it is only possible to map two 32-bit values or two 16-bit values and one 32-bit value and so on.

## **Related Objects**

\_

| 1st, 2nd Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |   |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|
| object index  | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                                       |
| 0x6040        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Controlword                                       |
| 0x6060        | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation                                |
| 0x6065        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Maximal following error                           |
| 0x607A        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target position                                   |
| 0x607C        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home offset                                       |
| 0x6081        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile velocity                                  |
| 0x6083        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile acceleration                              |
| 0x6084        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile deceleration                              |
| 0x6085        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Quick stop deceleration                           |
| 0x6086        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motion profile type                               |
| 0x6098        | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Homing method                                     |
| 0x6099        | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for switch search                   |
| 0x6099        | 0x02                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for zero search                     |
| 0x609A        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing acceleration                               |
| 0x60F6        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set P-gain              |
| 0x60F6        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set I-gain              |
| 0x60F9        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60F9        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x03                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set D-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set velocity FF-Factor |
| 0x60FB        | 0x05                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set accel FF-Factor    |
| 0x60FF        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target velocity                                   |
| 0x6410        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data continuous current limit               |
| 0x6410        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data output current limit                   |
| 0x6410        | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data maximal speed in current mode          |
| 0x2030        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current mode setting value                        |
| 0x2062        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position mode setting value                       |
| 0x206B        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity mode setting value                       |
| 0x2078        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Output Functionalities state              |
| 0x2080        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current Threshold for Homing Mode                 |
| 0x2081        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home position                                     |

Table 63: Receive PDO 4 mapping objects

| ma   | vc  | 'n  | m | ot/ | ٦r |
|------|-----|-----|---|-----|----|
| 1117 | ıx. | ,,, |   | OIL | "  |

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

## 14.24 Transmit PDO 1 parameter

| Name              | transmit PDO 1 parameter              |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1800                                |
| number of entries | 0x03                                  |
|                   |                                       |
| Name              | COB-ID transmit PDO 1                 |
| Index             | 0x1800                                |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32                            |
| Access            | RW                                    |
| Default Value     | 0x40000180 + Node ID                  |
| Value range       | see <u>Table 64</u> & <u>Table 65</u> |

#### **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of transmit process data object 1.

#### Remarks

\_

## **Related Objects**

-

| Bit 31 | Bit 30 | Bit 29 - 11        | Bit 10 - 0    |
|--------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| valid  | RTR    | 0 (CAN base frame) | 11-bit Can Id |

Table 64: Structure of COB-ID TxPDO 1

| Bits          |          | Description   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| valid         | 0b<br>1b | PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid |  |
| RTR           | 0b<br>1b | RTR allowed on this PDO no RTR allowed on this PDO      |  |
| 11 hit Can Id |          | 11-bit CAN-ID of the CAN base frame                     |  |
| 11-bit Can Id |          | Value range: 0x181 0x57F; 0x000 (if valid = 1)          |  |

Table 65: Description of COB-ID TxPDO 1 bits

| Name          | transmission type transmit PDO 1 |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1800                           |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                             |
| Type          | UNSIGNED8                        |
| Access        | RW                               |
| Default Value | 255                              |
| Value range   | -                                |

## Description

The transmission type describes how PDO communication works. The following types are supported:

| Value | Description           |  |  |
|-------|-----------------------|--|--|
| 1     | synchron              |  |  |
| 253   | asynchron on RTR only |  |  |
| 255   | asynchron on change   |  |  |

Table 66: Value range transmission type TxPDO 1

|                        | maxon motor                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller |

#### **Remarks**

The transmission type 253 means that the PDO is only transmitted on remote transmission request (RTR). If transmission type 255 is selected the PDO is transmitted if the data's change its values. The inhibit time defines a minimum interval therefore.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | Inhibit time transmit PDO 1 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1800                      |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                        |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                  |
| Access        | RW                          |
| Default Value | 0                           |
| Value range   | -                           |

#### **Description**

This time is the minimum interval for event triggered PDO transmission. The value is defined as multiple of  $100 \mu s$ .

#### Remarks

Event triggered PDOs can generate a huge CAN bus load and also device load especially if the inhibit time of different PDOs are set to a small value.

#### **Related Objects**

-

## 14.25 Transmit PDO 2 parameter

| Name              | transmit PDO 2 parameter              |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x1801                                |
| number of entries | 0x03                                  |
|                   |                                       |
| Name              | COB-ID transmit PDO 2                 |
| Index             | 0x1801                                |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32                            |
| Access            | RW                                    |
| Default Value     | 0xC0000280 + Node ID                  |
| Value range       | see <u>Table 67</u> & <u>Table 68</u> |

## **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of transmit process data object 2.

## Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

\_

| Bit 31 | Bit 30 | Bit 29 - 11        | Bit 10 - 0    |
|--------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| valid  | RTR    | 0 (CAN base frame) | 11-bit Can Id |

Table 67: Structure of COB-ID TxPDO 2

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Bits          |          | Description   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| valid         | 0b<br>1b | PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid                             |  |
| RTR           | 0b<br>1b | RTR allowed on this PDO no RTR allowed on this PDO                                  |  |
| 11-bit Can Id |          | 11-bit CAN-ID of the CAN base frame  Value range: 0x181 0x57F; 0x000 (if valid = 1) |  |

Table 68: Description of COB-ID TxPDO 2 bits

| Name          | transmission type transmit PDO 2 |  |  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Index         | 0x1801                           |  |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                             |  |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8                        |  |  |
| Access        | RW                               |  |  |
| Default Value | 255                              |  |  |
| Value range   | -                                |  |  |

#### **Description**

The transmission type describes how PDO communication works. The following types are supported:

| Value | Description           |  |
|-------|-----------------------|--|
| 1     | synchron              |  |
| 253   | asynchron on RTR only |  |
| 255   | asynchron on change   |  |

Table 69: Value range transmission type TxPDO 2

#### Remarks

The transmission type 253 means that the PDO is only transmitted on remote transmission request (RTR). If transmission type 255 is selected the PDO is transmitted if the data's change its values. The inhibit time defines a minimum interval therefore.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | Inhibit time transmit PDO 2 |  |  |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Index         | 0x1801                      |  |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                        |  |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                  |  |  |
| Access        | RW                          |  |  |
| Default Value | 0                           |  |  |
| Value range   |                             |  |  |

#### Description

This time is the minimum interval for event triggered PDO transmission. The value is defined as multiple of  $100 \mu s$ .

#### **Remarks**

Event triggered PDOs can generate a huge CAN bus load and also device load especially if the inhibit time of different PDOs are set to a small value.

#### **Related Objects**

\_

## 14.26 Transmit PDO 3 parameter

| Name              | transmit PDO 3 parameter              |  |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Index             | 0x1802                                |  |  |
| number of entries | 0x03                                  |  |  |
|                   |                                       |  |  |
| Name              | COB-ID transmit PDO 3                 |  |  |
| Index             | 0x1802                                |  |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                  |  |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32                            |  |  |
| Access            | RW                                    |  |  |
| Default Value     | 0xC0000380 + Node ID                  |  |  |
| Value range       | see <u>Table 70</u> & <u>Table 71</u> |  |  |

#### **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of transmit process data object 3.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Bit 31 | Bit 30 | Bit 29 - 11        | Bit 10 - 0    |
|--------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| valid  | RTR    | 0 (CAN base frame) | 11-bit Can Id |

Table 70: Structure of COB-ID TxPDO 3

| Bits          |          | Description   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| valid         | 0b<br>1b | PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid                             |  |
| RTR           | 0b<br>1b | RTR allowed on this PDO no RTR allowed on this PDO                                  |  |
| 11-bit Can Id |          | 11-bit CAN-ID of the CAN base frame  Value range: 0x181 0x57F; 0x000 (if valid = 1) |  |

Table 71: Description of COB-ID TxPDO 3 bits

| Name          | transmission type transmit PDO 3 |  |  |
|---------------|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Index         | 0x1802                           |  |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                             |  |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8                        |  |  |
| Access        | RW                               |  |  |
| Default Value | 255                              |  |  |
| Value range   | -                                |  |  |

## **Description**

The transmission type describes how PDO communication works. The following types are supported:

| Value | Description           |  |
|-------|-----------------------|--|
| 1     | synchron              |  |
| 253   | asynchron on RTR only |  |
| 255   | asynchron on change   |  |

Table 72: Value range transmission type TxPDO 3

|                        | maxon motor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

#### Remarks

The transmission type 253 means that the PDO is only transmitted on remote transmission request (RTR). If transmission type 255 is selected the PDO is transmitted if the data's change its values. The inhibit time defines a minimum interval therefore.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | Inhibit time transmit PDO 3 |  |  |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| Index         | 0x1802                      |  |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                        |  |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                  |  |  |
| Access        | RW                          |  |  |
| Default Value | 0                           |  |  |
| Value range   |                             |  |  |

#### **Description**

This time is the minimum interval for event triggered PDO transmission. The value is defined as multiple of  $100 \mu s$ .

#### **Remarks**

Event triggered PDOs can generate a huge CAN bus load and also device load especially if the inhibit time of different PDOs are set to a small value.

#### **Related Objects**

-

## 14.27 Transmit PDO 4 parameter

| Name              | transmit PDO 4 parameter              |  |  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Index             | 0x1803                                |  |  |
| number of entries | 0x03                                  |  |  |
|                   |                                       |  |  |
| Name              | COB-ID transmit PDO 4                 |  |  |
| Index             | 0x1803                                |  |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                  |  |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32                            |  |  |
| Access            | RW                                    |  |  |
| Default Value     | 0xC0000480 + Node ID                  |  |  |
| Value range       | see <u>Table 73</u> & <u>Table 74</u> |  |  |

### **Description**

Communication Object Identifier of transmit process data object 4.

#### Remarks

\_ .

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Bit 31 | Bit 30 | Bit 29 - 11        | Bit 10 - 0    |
|--------|--------|--------------------|---------------|
| valid  | RTR    | 0 (CAN base frame) | 11-bit Can Id |

Table 73: Structure of COB-ID TxPDO 4

#### Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Bits          |          | Description   |  |
|---------------|----------|---|--|
| valid         | 0b<br>1b | PDO exists / is valid PDO does not exist / is not valid                             |  |
| RTR           | 0b<br>1b | RTR allowed on this PDO no RTR allowed on this PDO                                  |  |
| 11-bit Can Id |          | 11-bit CAN-ID of the CAN base frame  Value range: 0x181 0x57F; 0x000 (if valid = 1) |  |

Table 74: Description of COB-ID TxPDO 4 bits

| Name          | transmission type transmit PDO 4 |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1803                           |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                             |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8                        |
| Access        | RW                               |
| Default Value | 253                              |
| Value range   | -                                |

#### Description

The transmission type describes how PDO communication works. The following types are supported:

| Value | Description           |
|-------|-----------------------|
| 1     | synchron              |
| 253   | asynchron on RTR only |
| 255   | asynchron on change   |

Table 75: Value range transmission type TxPDO 4

#### Remarks

The transmission type 253 means that the PDO is only transmitted on remote transmission request (RTR). If transmission type 255 is selected the PDO is transmitted if the data's change its values. The inhibit time defines a minimum interval therefore.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | Inhibit time transmit PDO 4 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1803                      |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                        |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                  |
| Access        | RW                          |
| Default Value | 0                           |
| Value range   | -                           |

#### Description

This time is the minimum interval for event triggered PDO transmission. The value is defined as multiple of  $100 \ \mu s$ .

#### Remarks

Event triggered PDOs can generate a huge CAN bus load and also device load especially if the inhibit time of different PDOs are set to a small value.

#### **Related Objects**

\_

| ma   | VO | n | m | ot. | or  |
|------|----|---|---|-----|-----|
| 1110 | XU |   |   | UL  | UI. |

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

## 14.28 Transmit PDO 1 mapping

| Name              | transmit PDO 1 mapping                     |             |  |  |
|-------------------|--|-------------|--|--|
| Index             | 0x1A00                                     | 0x1A00      |  |  |
| number of entries | -  |             |  |  |
|                   |  |             |  |  |
| Name              | number of mapped Application Objects in tr | ransmit PDO |  |  |
| Index             | 0x1A00                                     |             |  |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x00                                       |             |  |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED8                                  |             |  |  |
| Access            | RW   |             |  |  |
| Default Value     | 1  |             |  |  |
| Value range       | 0  | 8           |  |  |

#### **Description**

-

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. Before it is possible to enable PDO, it is necessary to map objects.

## **Related Objects**

-

| Value | Description                     |  |
|-------|---------------------------------|--|
| 0     | PDO is disabled                 |  |
| 1-8   | one to eight objects are mapped |  |

Table 76: Number of mapped transmit PDO 1 objects

| Name          | 1st mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A00            |
| Sub-index     | 0x01              |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32        |
| Access        | RW                |
| Default Value | 0x60410010        |
| Value range   | -                 |

| Name          | 2 <sup>nd</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A00                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x00000000                    |
| Value range   |                               |

|                       | maxon motor                   |                            |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| irmware Specification |                               | EPOS Positioning Controlle |
| NI                    | Ord                           |                            |
| Name                  | 3rd mapped object             |                            |
| Index                 | 0x1A00                        |                            |
| Sub-index             | 0x03                          |                            |
| Туре                  | UNSIGNED32                    |                            |
| Access                | RW                            |                            |
| Default Value         | 0x00000000                    |                            |
| Value range           | -                             | -                          |
|                       |                               |                            |
| Name                  | 4th season and also at        |                            |
| Name                  | 4 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                            |
| Index                 | 0x1A00                        |                            |
| Sub-index             | 0x04                          |                            |
| Туре                  | UNSIGNED32                    |                            |
| Access                | RW                            |                            |
| Default Value         | 0x00000000                    |                            |
| Value range           | -                             | -                          |
|                       |                               |                            |
|                       |                               |                            |
| Name                  | 5 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                            |
| Index                 | 0x1A00                        |                            |
| Sub-index             | 0x05                          |                            |
| Туре                  | UNSIGNED32                    |                            |
| Access                | RW                            |                            |
| Default Value         | 0x00000000                    |                            |
| Value range           | -                             | -                          |
|                       |                               |                            |
|                       | O                             |                            |
| Name                  | 6 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                            |
| Index                 | 0x1A00                        |                            |
| Sub-index             | 0x06                          |                            |
| Type                  | UNSIGNED32                    |                            |
| Access                | RW                            |                            |
| Default Value         | 0x0000000                     |                            |
| Value range           | -                             | -                          |
|                       |                               |                            |
| Name                  | 7 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                            |
| Index                 | 0x1A00                        |                            |
| Sub-index             | 0x07                          |                            |
|                       |                               |                            |
| Type                  | UNSIGNED32                    |                            |
| Access Default Value  | RW                            |                            |
|                       | 0x00000000                    |                            |
| Value range           | -                             | -                          |

|                        | maxon motor                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller |

| Name          | 8 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A00                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x07                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x00000000                    |
| Value range   | -                             |

The objects in the table below are supported to map.

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. To change a mapped object it is necessary to disable PDO. The maximal length of a process data object is 64 bit; because of this it is only possible to map two 32-bit values or two 16-bit values and one 32-bit value and so on.

## **Related Objects**

-

| 1st, 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte         | 4th Byte             |                                     |
|---------------|------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| object index  | object sub-index | object length in bit | object name                         |
| 0x6041        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Statusword                          |
| 0x6061        | 0x00             | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation display          |
| 0x6062        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Position demand value               |
| 0x6064        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Position actual value               |
| 0x6069        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity sensor actual value        |
| 0x606B        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity demand value               |
| 0x606C        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity actual value               |
| 0x6078        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Current actual value                |
| 0x2020        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Encoder counter                     |
| 0x2021        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Encoder counter at index pulse      |
| 0x2022        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Hallsensor pattern                  |
| 0x2027        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Current actual value averaged       |
| 0x2028        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity actual value averaged      |
| 0x2071        | 0x01             | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Input Functionalities state |
| 0x2074        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Position Marker                     |
| 0x207C        | 0x01             | 0x10 (16)            | Analog Input 1                      |
| 0x207C        | 0x02             | 0x10 (16)            | Analog Input 2                      |
| 0x20F4        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Following Error Actual Value        |
| 0x6040        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Controlword                         |
| 0x6060        | 0x00             | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation                  |
| 0x6065        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Maximal following error             |
| 0x607A        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Target position                     |

| 1st, 2nd Byte | 3rd Byte         | 4th Byte             |   |
|---------------|------------------|----------------------|---|
| object index  | object sub-index | object length in bit | object name                                       |
| 0x607C        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Home offset                                       |
| 0x6081        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Profile velocity                                  |
| 0x6083        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Profile acceleration                              |
| 0x6084        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Profile deceleration                              |
| 0x6085        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Quick stop deceleration                           |
| 0x6086        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Motion profile type                               |
| 0x6098        | 0x00             | 0x08 (08)            | Homing method                                     |
| 0x6099        | 0x01             | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for switch search                   |
| 0x6099        | 0x02             | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for zero search                     |
| 0x609A        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Homing acceleration                               |
| 0x60F6        | 0x01             | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set P-gain              |
| 0x60F6        | 0x02             | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set I-gain              |
| 0x60F9        | 0x01             | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60F9        | 0x02             | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x01             | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x02             | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x03             | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set D-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x04             | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set velocity FF-Factor |
| 0x60FB        | 0x05             | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set accel FF-Factor    |
| 0x60FF        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Target velocity                                   |
| 0x6410        | 0x01             | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data continuous current limit               |
| 0x6410        | 0x02             | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data output current limit                   |
| 0x6410        | 0x04             | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data maximal speed in current mode          |
| 0x2030        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Current mode setting value                        |
| 0x2062        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Position mode setting value                       |
| 0x206B        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity mode setting value                       |
| 0x2078        | 0x01             | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Output Functionalities state              |
| 0x2080        | 0x00             | 0x10 (16)            | Current Threshold for Homing Mode                 |
| 0x2081        | 0x00             | 0x20 (32)            | Home position                                     |

Table 77: Transmit PDO 1 mapping objects

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

## 14.29 Transmit PDO 2 mapping

| Name              | transmit PDO 2 mapping                               |   |  |
|-------------------|--|---|--|
| Index             | 0x1A01   |   |  |
| number of entries | -  |   |  |
|                   |  |   |  |
| Name              | number of mapped Application Objects in transmit PDO |   |  |
| Index             | 0x1A01   |   |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x00   |   |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED8  |   |  |
| Access            | RW   |   |  |
| Default Value     | 2  |   |  |
| Value range       | 0  | 8 |  |

#### **Description**

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. Before it is possible to enable PDO, it is necessary to map objects.

## **Related Objects**

-

| Value | Description                     |  |
|-------|---------------------------------|--|
| 0     | PDO is disabled                 |  |
| 1-8   | one to eight objects are mapped |  |

Table 78: Number of mapped transmit PDO 2 objects

| Name          | 1st mapped object |  |
|---------------|-------------------|--|
| Index         | 0x1A01            |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x01              |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32        |  |
| Access        | RW                |  |
| Default Value | 0x60410010        |  |
| Value range   | -                 |  |

| Name          | 2 <sup>nd</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A01                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x60610008                    |
| Value range   | -                             |

|                        | maxo                                    | n motor |   |                             |
|------------------------|---|---------|---|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | ane                                     |         |   | EPOS Positioning Controller |
| ·                      |   |         |   |                             |
| Name                   | 3 <sup>rd</sup> mapped object           |         |   |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A01                                  |         |   |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x03                                    |         |   |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                              |         |   |                             |
| Access                 | RW                                      |         |   |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                              |         |   |                             |
| Value range            | -                                       |         | - |                             |
|                        |   |         |   |                             |
|                        |   |         |   |                             |
| Name                   | 4 <sup>th</sup> mapped object           |         |   |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A01                                  |         |   |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x04                                    |         |   |                             |
| Type                   | UNSIGNED32                              |         |   |                             |
| Access                 | RW                                      |         |   |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                              |         |   |                             |
| Value range            | -                                       |         | - |                             |
|                        |   |         |   |                             |
| Name                   | Eth manned abject                       |         |   |                             |
| Name<br>Index          | 5 <sup>th</sup> mapped object<br>0x1A01 |         |   |                             |
| Sub-index              |   |         |   |                             |
|                        | 0x05                                    |         |   |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                              |         |   |                             |
| Access                 | RW                                      |         |   |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                              |         |   |                             |
| Value range            | -                                       |         | - |                             |
|                        |   |         |   |                             |
| Name                   | 6 <sup>th</sup> mapped object           |         |   |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A01                                  |         |   |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x06                                    |         |   |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                              |         |   |                             |
| Access                 | RW                                      |         |   |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                              |         |   |                             |
| Value range            | -                                       |         | - |                             |
| value range            |   |         |   |                             |
|                        |   |         |   |                             |
| Name                   | 7th mapped object                       |         |   |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A01                                  |         |   |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x07                                    |         |   |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                              |         |   |                             |
| Access                 | RW                                      |         |   |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                              |         |   |                             |
| Value range            | -                                       |         | - |                             |

|                        | maxon motor                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller |

| Name          | 8 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |  |  |
|---------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Index         | 0x1A01                        |  |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x08                          |  |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |  |  |
| Access        | RW                            |  |  |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |  |  |
| Value range   |                               |  |  |

The objects in <u>Table 79</u> are supported to map.

#### Romarke

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. To change a mapped object it is necessary to disable PDO. The maximal length of a process data object is 64 bit; because of this it is only possible to map two 32-bit values or two 16-bit values and one 32-bit value and so on.

## **Related Objects**

-

| 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |                                     |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| object index                           | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                         |
| 0x6041                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Statusword                          |
| 0x6061                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation display          |
| 0x6062                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position demand value               |
| 0x6064                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position actual value               |
| 0x6069                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity sensor actual value        |
| 0x606B                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity demand value               |
| 0x606C                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity actual value               |
| 0x6078                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current actual value                |
| 0x2020                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Encoder counter                     |
| 0x2021                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Encoder counter at index pulse      |
| 0x2022                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Hallsensor pattern                  |
| 0x2027                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current actual value averaged       |
| 0x2028                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity actual value averaged      |
| 0x2071                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Input Functionalities state |
| 0x2074                                 | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position Marker                     |
| 0x207C                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Analog Input 1                      |
| 0x207C                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Analog Input 2                      |
| 0x20F4                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Following Error Actual Value        |
| 0x6040                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Controlword                         |
| 0x6060                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation                  |
| 0x6065                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Maximal following error             |
| 0x607A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target position                     |

| 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |   |  |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|---|--|
| object index                           | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                                       |  |
| 0x607C                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home offset                                       |  |
| 0x6081                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile velocity                                  |  |
| 0x6083                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile acceleration                              |  |
| 0x6084                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile deceleration                              |  |
| 0x6085                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Quick stop deceleration                           |  |
| 0x6086                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motion profile type                               |  |
| 0x6098                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Homing method                                     |  |
| 0x6099                                 | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for switch search                   |  |
| 0x6099                                 | 0x02                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for zero search                     |  |
| 0x609A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing acceleration                               |  |
| 0x60F6                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set P-gain              |  |
| 0x60F6                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set I-gain              |  |
| 0x60F9                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set P-gain             |  |
| 0x60F9                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set I-gain             |  |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set P-gain             |  |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set I-gain             |  |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x03                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set D-gain             |  |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set velocity FF-Factor |  |
| 0x60FB                                 | 0x05                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set accel FF-Factor    |  |
| 0x60FF                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target velocity                                   |  |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data continuous current limit               |  |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data output current limit                   |  |
| 0x6410                                 | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data maximal speed in current mode          |  |
| 0x2030                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current mode setting value                        |  |
| 0x2062                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position mode setting value                       |  |
| 0x206B                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity mode setting value                       |  |
| 0x2078                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Output Functionalities state              |  |
| 0x2080                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current Threshold for Homing Mode                 |  |
| 0x2081                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home position                                     |  |

Table 79: Transmit PDO 2 mapping objects

| m | ax | on           | m | ot | or         |
|---|----|--------------|---|----|------------|
|   | ил | $\mathbf{v}$ |   | v  | <b>U</b> I |

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

#### 14.30 Transmit PDO 3 mapping

| Name              | transmit PDO 3 mapping                       |           |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--|-----------|--|--|--|
| Index             | 0x1A02                                       |           |  |  |  |
| number of entries | -  |           |  |  |  |
|                   |  |           |  |  |  |
| Name              | number of mapped Application Objects in tran | nsmit PDO |  |  |  |
| Index             | 0x1A02                                       |           |  |  |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x00   |           |  |  |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED8                                    |           |  |  |  |
| Access            | RW   |           |  |  |  |
| Default Value     | 2  |           |  |  |  |
| Value range       | 0  | 8         |  |  |  |

#### **Description**

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. Before it is possible to enable PDO, it is necessary to map objects.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Value | Description                     |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 0     | PDO is disabled                 |
| 1-8   | one to eight objects are mapped |

Table 80: Number of mapped transmit PDO 3 objects

| Name          | 1 <sup>st</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A02                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x01                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x60410010                    |
| Value range   |                               |

| Name          | 2 <sup>nd</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A02                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x6064020                     |
| Value range   |                               |

|                        | maxon motor                   |                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | maxon motor                   | EPOS Positioning Controller |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 3 <sup>rd</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A02                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x03                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 4 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A02                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x04                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x0000000                     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 5 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A02                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x05                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 6 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A02                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x06                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
|                        |                               |                             |
| Name                   | 7 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A02                        |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x07                          |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x0000000                     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -                           |
| -                      |                               |                             |

|                        | maxon motor                 |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller |

| Name          | 8 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A02                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x08                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   | -                             |

#### Description

The objects in <u>Table 81</u> are supported to map.

#### Romarke

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. To change a mapped object it is necessary to disable PDO. The maximal length of a process data object is 64 bit; because of this it is only possible to map two 32-bit values or two 16-bit values and one 32-bit value and so on.

#### **Related Objects**

| 1st, 2nd Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |                                     |  |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| object index  | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                         |  |
| 0x6041        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Statusword                          |  |
| 0x6061        | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation display          |  |
| 0x6062        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position demand value               |  |
| 0x6064        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position actual value               |  |
| 0x6069        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity sensor actual value        |  |
| 0x606B        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity demand value               |  |
| 0x606C        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity actual value               |  |
| 0x6078        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current actual value                |  |
| 0x2020        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Encoder counter                     |  |
| 0x2021        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Encoder counter at index pulse      |  |
| 0x2022        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Hallsensor pattern                  |  |
| 0x2027        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current actual value averaged       |  |
| 0x2028        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity actual value averaged      |  |
| 0x2071        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Input Functionalities state |  |
| 0x2074        | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position Marker                     |  |
| 0x207C        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Analog Input 1                      |  |
| 0x207C        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Analog Input 2                      |  |
| 0x20F4        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Following Error Actual Value        |  |
| 0x6040        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Controlword                         |  |
| 0x6060        | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation                  |  |
| 0x6065        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Maximal following error             |  |
| 0x607A        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target position                     |  |

| 1st, 2nd Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |   |  |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|--|
| object index  | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                                       |  |
| 0x607C        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home offset                                       |  |
| 0x6081        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile velocity                                  |  |
| 0x6083        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile acceleration                              |  |
| 0x6084        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile deceleration                              |  |
| 0x6085        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Quick stop deceleration                           |  |
| 0x6086        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motion profile type                               |  |
| 0x6098        | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Homing method                                     |  |
| 0x6099        | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for switch search                   |  |
| 0x6099        | 0x02                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for zero search                     |  |
| 0x609A        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing acceleration                               |  |
| 0x60F6        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set P-gain              |  |
| 0x60F6        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set I-gain              |  |
| 0x60F9        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set P-gain             |  |
| 0x60F9        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set I-gain             |  |
| 0x60FB        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set P-gain             |  |
| 0x60FB        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set I-gain             |  |
| 0x60FB        | 0x03                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set D-gain             |  |
| 0x60FB        | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set velocity FF-Factor |  |
| 0x60FB        | 0x05                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set accel FF-Factor    |  |
| 0x60FF        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target velocity                                   |  |
| 0x6410        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data continuous current limit               |  |
| 0x6410        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data output current limit                   |  |
| 0x6410        | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data maximal speed in current mode          |  |
| 0x2030        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current mode setting value                        |  |
| 0x2062        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position mode setting value                       |  |
| 0x206B        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity mode setting value                       |  |
| 0x2078        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Output Functionalities state              |  |
| 0x2080        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current Threshold for Homing Mode                 |  |
| 0x2081        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home position                                     |  |

Table 81: Transmit PDO 3 mapping objects

| ms | axo | n | m | ot. | ٥r |
|----|-----|---|---|-----|----|
|    |     |   |   |     |    |

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

#### 14.31 Transmit PDO 4 mapping

| Name              | transmit PDO 4 mapping                     |              |
|-------------------|--|--------------|
| Index             | 0x1A03                                     |              |
| number of entries | -  |              |
|                   |  |              |
| Name              | number of mapped Application Objects in tr | ansmit PDO 4 |
| Index             | 0x1A03                                     |              |
| Sub-index         | 0x08                                       |              |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED8                                  |              |
| Access            | RW   |              |
| Default Value     | 2  |              |
| Value range       | 0  | 8            |

#### **Description**

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. Before it is possible to enable PDO, it is necessary to map objects.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Value | Description                     |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| 0     | PDO is disabled                 |
| 1-8   | one to eight objects are mapped |

Table 82: Number of mapped transmit PDO 4 objects

| Name          | 1st mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A03            |
| Sub-index     | 0x01              |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32        |
| Access        | RW                |
| Default Value | 0x60410010        |
| Value range   | -                 |

| Name          | 2 <sup>nd</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A03                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x606C0020                    |
| Value range   |                               |

|                        | maxon mo                      | tor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |                               |     | EPOS Positioning Controller |
| ·                      |                               |     |                             |
| Name                   | 3 <sup>rd</sup> mapped object |     |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A03                        |     |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x03                          |     |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |     |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |     |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -   |                             |
|                        |                               |     |                             |
|                        |                               |     |                             |
| Name                   | 4 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |     |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A03                        |     |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x04                          |     |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |     |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |     |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -   |                             |
|                        |                               |     |                             |
|                        |                               |     |                             |
| Name                   | 5 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |     |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A03                        |     |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x05                          |     |                             |
| Type                   | UNSIGNED32                    |     |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |     |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -   |                             |
|                        |                               |     |                             |
|                        |                               |     |                             |
| Name                   | 6 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |     |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A03                        |     |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x06                          |     |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |     |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |     |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -   |                             |
|                        |                               |     |                             |
| Nama                   | 7th manned chiest             |     |                             |
| Name                   | 7 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |     |                             |
| Index                  | 0x1A03                        |     |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x07                          |     |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                    |     |                             |
| Access                 | RW                            |     |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x00000000                    |     |                             |
| Value range            | -                             | -   |                             |

|                        | maxon motor              |     |
|------------------------|--------------------------|-----|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Control | ler |

| Name          | 8 <sup>th</sup> mapped object |
|---------------|-------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x1A03                        |
| Sub-index     | 0x08                          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                    |
| Access        | RW                            |
| Default Value | 0x0000000                     |
| Value range   |                               |

#### Description

The objects in <u>Table 83</u> are supported to map.

#### Remarks

Changes in mapping are only possible in **NMT state Pre-Operational**. To change a mapped object it is necessary to disable PDO. The maximal length of a process data object is 64 bit; because of this it is only possible to map two 32-bit values or two 16-bit values and one 32-bit value and so on.

#### **Related Objects**

| 1 <sup>st</sup> , 2 <sup>nd</sup> Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |                                     |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| object index                           | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                         |
| 0x6041                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Statusword                          |
| 0x6061                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation display          |
| 0x6062                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position demand value               |
| 0x6064                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position actual value               |
| 0x6069                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity sensor actual value        |
| 0x606B                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity demand value               |
| 0x606C                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity actual value               |
| 0x6078                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current actual value                |
| 0x2020                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Encoder counter                     |
| 0x2021                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Encoder counter at index pulse      |
| 0x2022                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Hallsensor pattern                  |
| 0x2027                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current actual value averaged       |
| 0x2028                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity actual value averaged      |
| 0x2071                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Input Functionalities state |
| 0x2074                                 | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position Marker                     |
| 0x207C                                 | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Analog Input 1                      |
| 0x207C                                 | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Analog Input 2                      |
| 0x20F4                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Following Error Actual Value        |
| 0x6040                                 | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Controlword                         |
| 0x6060                                 | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Modes of operation                  |
| 0x6065                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Maximal following error             |
| 0x607A                                 | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target position                     |

| 1st, 2nd Byte | 3 <sup>rd</sup> Byte | 4 <sup>th</sup> Byte |   |
|---------------|----------------------|----------------------|---|
| object index  | object sub-index     | object length in bit | object name                                       |
| 0x607C        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home offset                                       |
| 0x6081        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile velocity                                  |
| 0x6083        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile acceleration                              |
| 0x6084        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Profile deceleration                              |
| 0x6085        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Quick stop deceleration                           |
| 0x6086        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motion profile type                               |
| 0x6098        | 0x00                 | 0x08 (08)            | Homing method                                     |
| 0x6099        | 0x01                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for switch search                   |
| 0x6099        | 0x02                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing speeds for zero search                     |
| 0x609A        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Homing acceleration                               |
| 0x60F6        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set P-gain              |
| 0x60F6        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current control parameter set I-gain              |
| 0x60F9        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60F9        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Velocity control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set P-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set I-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x03                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set D-gain             |
| 0x60FB        | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set velocity FF-Factor |
| 0x60FB        | 0x05                 | 0x10 (16)            | Position control parameter set accel FF-Factor    |
| 0x60FF        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Target velocity                                   |
| 0x6410        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data continuous current limit               |
| 0x6410        | 0x02                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data output current limit                   |
| 0x6410        | 0x04                 | 0x10 (16)            | Motor data maximal speed in current mode          |
| 0x2030        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current mode setting value                        |
| 0x2062        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Position mode setting value                       |
| 0x206B        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Velocity mode setting value                       |
| 0x2078        | 0x01                 | 0x10 (16)            | Digital Output Functionalities state              |
| 0x2080        | 0x00                 | 0x10 (16)            | Current Threshold for Homing Mode                 |
| 0x2081        | 0x00                 | 0x20 (32)            | Home position                                     |

Table 83: Transmit PDO 4 mapping objects

## Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

#### 14.32 Node ID

| Name          | Node ID   |     |
|---------------|-----------|-----|
| Index         | 0x2000    |     |
| Sub-index     | 0x00      |     |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8 |     |
| Access        | RW        |     |
| Default Value | Node ID   |     |
| Value range   | 1         | 127 |

#### Description

The Node ID is the identification of the CANopen node. It is given from hardware switches or the <u>Layer setting services</u> (LSS).

#### **Remarks**

Changes to this object take only affect after restart. Therefore it is necessary to store all parameters after changing and set DIP-Switches to 0 before restart.

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.33 CAN Bitrate

| Name          | CAN bitrate |   |
|---------------|-------------|---|
| Index         | 0x2001      |   |
| Sub-index     | 0x00        |   |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16  |   |
| Access        | RW          |   |
| Default Value | 0           |   |
| Value range   | 0           | 6 |

#### **Description**

The bit rate of the CAN interface can be changed with the CAN bitrate parameter.

#### Remarks

Changes to this object take only effect after restart. Therefore it is necessary to store all parameters after changing and then restart.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Value | Bit rate   |
|-------|------------|
| 0     | 1 Mbit/s   |
| 1     | 800 kbit/s |
| 2     | 500 kbit/s |
| 3     | 250 kbit/s |
| 4     | 125 kbit/s |
| 5     | 50 kbit/s  |
| 6     | 20 kbit/s  |

Table 84: CAN bit rate codes

#### 14.34 RS232 Baudrate

| Name          | RS232 baudrate |   |
|---------------|----------------|---|
| Index         | 0x2002         |   |
| Sub-index     | 0x00           |   |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16     |   |
| Access        | RW             |   |
| Default Value | 3              |   |
| Value range   | 0              | 5 |

#### Description

The baud rate of the serial communication interface can be changed with the RS232 baudrate parameter.

#### **Remarks**

Changes to this object takes only effect after restart. Therefore it is necessary to store all parameters after changing and then restart.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Value | Baud rate   |
|-------|-------------|
| 0     | 9.6 kBaud   |
| 1     | 14.4 kBaud  |
| 2     | 19.2 kBaud  |
| 3     | 38.4 kBaud  |
| 4     | 57.6 kBaud  |
| 5     | 115.2 kBaud |

Table 85: RS232 baud rate codes

#### 14.35 Version

| Name              | version          |
|-------------------|------------------|
| Index             | 0x2003           |
| number of entries | 0x05             |
|                   |                  |
| Name              | software version |
| Index             | 0x2003           |
| Sub-index         | 0x01             |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16       |
| Access            | RO               |
| Default Value     | -                |
| Value range       |                  |

#### Description

This objects contains the software version of the EPOS.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

\_

#### maxon motor

#### Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Name          | hardware version |
|---------------|------------------|
| Index         | 0x2003           |
| Sub-index     | 0x02             |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16       |
| Access        | RO               |
| Default Value | -                |
| Value range   | -                |

#### Description

This object contains the hardware version (and the device type).

#### Remarks

#### **Related Objects**

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---------------|
| 601x  | EPOS 24/1     |
| 621x  | EPOS 24/5     |
| 641x  | EPOS 70/10    |
| 661x  | MCD EPOS 60 W |

Table 86: Hardware versions

| Name          | application number |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Index         | 0x2003             |
| Sub-index     | 0x03               |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16         |
| Access        | RO                 |
| Default Value | -                  |
| Value range   |                    |

#### **Description**

If the value of this object is not zero an application specific firmware is installed on this EPOS.

#### Remarks

#### **Related Objects**

| Name          | application number |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Index         | 0x2003             |
| Sub-index     | 0x04               |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16         |
| Access        | RO                 |
| Default Value | -                  |
| Value range   |                    |

#### **Description**

The application version is used as version number of an application or as internal revision number.

#### **Remarks**

#### **Related Objects**

#### maxon motor

| Firmware Sp | ecification |
|-------------|-------------|
|-------------|-------------|

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Name          | internal object |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Index         | 0x2003          |
| Sub-index     | 0x05            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16      |
| Access        | RO              |
| Default Value | -               |
| Value range   |                 |

#### Description

This object is used internally and by GUI also.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.36 Serial Number

| Name          | serial number |
|---------------|---------------|
| Index         | 0x2004        |
| Sub-index     | 0x00          |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED64    |
| Access        | CONST         |
| Default Value | -             |
| Value range   |               |

#### Description

The serial number of the EPOS can be read here.

#### Remarks

If the value is zero the serial number is unknown.

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.37 RS232 Frame Timeout

| Name          | RS232 frame timeout |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Index         | 0x2005              |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16          |
| Access        | RW                  |
| Default Value | 500                 |
| Value range   | -                   |

#### **Description**

This parameter defines the timeout over a RS232 communication frame. It is scaled in milliseconds.

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

#### 14.38 Miscellaneous Configuration

| Name          | miscellaneous configuration |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2008                      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                        |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                  |
| Access        | RW                          |
| Default Value | 0x0000                      |
| Value range   | -                           |

#### **Description**

This configuration word is used for miscellaneous operations.

#### Remarks

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Bit    | Description  |
|--------|--|
| 15 - 4 | reserved   |
| 3      | 1 = Measure motor speed exacting by detecting encoder pulse time   |
| 2      | 0 = Measure (DC-) motor resistance at first change to enable 1 = Measure (DC-) motor resistance at every change to enable (used for position sensor supervision by software) |
| 1      | reserved   |
| 0      | 1 = Disable position sensor supervision  |

Table 87: Miscellaneous Configuration bits

#### 14.39 Custom persistent memory

| Name              | custom persistent memory   |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Index             | 0x200C                     |
| number of entries | 4                          |
|                   |                            |
| Name              | custom persistent memory 1 |
| Index             | 0x200C                     |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                       |
| Type              | UNSIGNED32                 |
| Access            | RW                         |
| Default Value     | 0x0000                     |
| Value range       | -                          |
|                   |                            |
| Name              | custom persistent memory 1 |
| Index             | 0x200C                     |
| Sub-index         | 0x02                       |
| Type              | UNSIGNED32                 |
| Access            | RW                         |
| Default Value     | 0x0000                     |
| Value range       | -                          |

| maxon motor            |                            |                             |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |                            | EPOS Positioning Controller |
| Name                   | custom persistent memory 2 |                             |
| Index                  | 0x200C                     |                             |
| Sub-index              | 0x02                       |                             |
| Туре                   | UNSIGNED32                 |                             |
| Access                 | RW                         |                             |
| Default Value          | 0x0000                     |                             |
| Value range            | -                          | -                           |

| Name          | custom persistent memory 3 |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x200C                     |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                 |
| Access        | RW                         |
| Default Value | 0x0000                     |
| Value range   | -                          |

| Name          | custom persistent memory 4 |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x200C                     |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32                 |
| Access        | RW                         |
| Default Value | 0x0000                     |
| Value range   |                            |

#### Description

This persistent memory can be used to store custom values (e.g. axis numbers, identifications ...) on the EPOS. These values would not be evaluated by the firmware, but they will be cleared by setting default parameters.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.40 Encoder counter

| Name          | encoder counter |
|---------------|-----------------|
| Index         | 0x2020          |
| Sub-index     | 0x00            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16      |
| Access        | RO              |
| Default Value | -               |
| Value range   |                 |

#### Description

This object holds the internal counter register of the encoder. It shows the actual encoder position in quadcounts.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

|                        | maxon motor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

#### 14.41 Encoder counter at index pulse

| Name          | encoder counter at index pulse |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2021                         |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                           |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                     |
| Access        | RO                             |
| Default Value | -                              |
| Value range   | -                              |

#### Description

This object holds the encoder counter reached at last detected encoder index pulse.

#### **Remarks**

-

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.42 Hallsensor pattern

| Name          | hallsensor pattern |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Index         | 0x2022             |
| Sub-index     | 0x00               |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16         |
| Access        | RO                 |
| Default Value | -                  |
| Value range   | -                  |

#### Description

This object displays the actual state of the three hall sensors as a pattern.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Bit number | Hardware signal |
|------------|-----------------|
| 0          | hallsensor 1    |
| 1          | hallsensor 2    |
| 2          | hallsensor 3    |

Table 88: Hallsensor pattern

#### 14.43 Current actual value averaged

| Name          | current actual value averaged |       |  |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------|--|
| Index         | 0x2027                        |       |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                          |       |  |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                     |       |  |
| Access        | RO                            |       |  |
| Default Value | -                             |       |  |
| Value range   | -32768                        | 32767 |  |

#### Description

The current actual value averaged [mA] represents the current actual value filtered by 1st order digital low-pass filter with a cut-off frequency of 50 Hz.

The linear difference equation is given with:

$$y[k] = (1-\lambda) \cdot y[k-1] + \lambda \cdot x[k]$$

where the transfer function results:

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{\lambda}{1 - (1 - \lambda) \cdot z^{-1}}$$
  $\lambda = 2^{-5}$ 

With the numerical values  $\lambda=2^{-5}$ , sampling time  $\mathit{Ts}=0.1~\mathit{ms}$  and  $z=e^{j2\pi f\mathit{Ts}}$  the following amplitude response results.

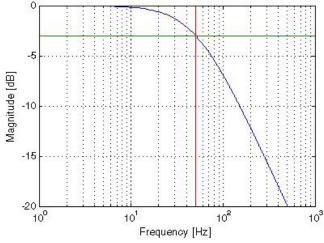


Figure 64: Current actual value averaged amplitude response

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

Current actual value

#### 14.44 Velocity actual value averaged

| Name          | velocity actual value averaged |            |  |
|---------------|--------------------------------|------------|--|
| Index         | 0x2028                         |            |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                           |            |  |
| Туре          | INTEGER32                      |            |  |
| Access        | RO                             |            |  |
| Default Value | -                              |            |  |
| Value range   | -2147483648                    | 2147483647 |  |

#### **Description**

The velocity actual value averaged [Velocity units] represents the velocity actual value [Velocity units] filtered by 1st order digital low-pass filter with a cut-off frequency of 5 Hz.

The linear difference equation is given with:

$$y[k] = (1-\lambda) \cdot y[k-1] + \lambda \cdot x[k]$$

where the transfer function results:

$$H(z) = \frac{Y(z)}{X(z)} = \frac{\lambda}{1 - (1 - \lambda) \cdot z^{-1}}$$
  $\lambda = 2^{-5}$ 

With the numerical values  $\lambda=2^{-5}$ , sampling time  $\mathit{Ts}=0.1~\mathit{ms}$  and  $z=e^{j2\pi\mathit{fTs}}$  the following amplitude response results.

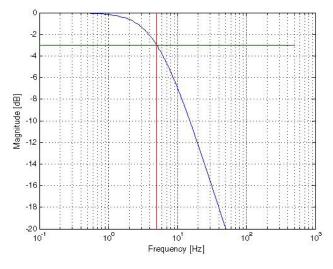


Figure 65: Velocity actual value averaged amplitude response

#### Remarks

The resolution of the short time velocity measurement (<u>Velocity actual value</u>, <u>Velocity sensor actual value</u>) is dependent on the encoder pulse number (<u>Sensor Configuration</u>) and the velocity measurement method (<u>Miscellaneous Configuration</u> bit 3). To improve the short time velocity measurement resolution set the Miscellaneous Configuration bit 3 to 1 or use a encoder with higher resolution.

For example the short time velocity resolution with a 500 pulse encoder and Miscellaneous Configuration bit 3 = 0 is: 1 quadcount / ms =  $60'000 / (4 \cdot 500) = 30$  rpm.

#### **Related Objects**

Velocity actual value

#### 14.45 Current mode setting value

| Name          | current mode setting value |       |
|---------------|----------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x2030                     |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                       |       |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                  |       |
| Access        | RW                         |       |
| Default Value | 0                          |       |
| Value range   | -32768                     | 32767 |

#### Description

Setting value of current regulator in current mode [mA].

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.46 Position mode setting value

| Name          | position mode setting value |            |
|---------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x2062                      |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                        |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32                   |            |
| Access        | RW                          |            |
| Default Value | 0                           |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648                 | 2147483647 |

#### Description

Position mode setting value is the set value of the position regulator [Position units].

#### **Remarks**

The difference between position demand value and position mode setting value is the access type. In Profile Position mode it is not possible to write directly to position demand value. The values are generated internally from profile generator. In position mode the profile must be generated by CANopen Master.

#### **Related Objects**

Position demand value

#### 14.47 Velocity mode setting value

| Name          | velocity mode setting value |            |
|---------------|-----------------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x206B                      |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                        |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32                   |            |
| Access        | RW                          |            |
| Default Value | -                           |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648                 | 2147483647 |

#### Description

Velocity mode setting value is the set value of the velocity regulator [Velocity units].

#### Remarks

The difference between velocity demand value and velocity mode setting value is the access type. In profile velocity mode it is not possible to write directly to velocity demand value, values are generated internally from trajectory generator. In velocity mode, a profile must be generated by CANopen Master.

#### **Related Objects**

Velocity demand value

#### 14.48 Configuration of digital inputs

| Name              | configuration of digital inputs  |    |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|----|
| Index             | 0x2070                           |    |
| number of entries | depend on hardware               |    |
|                   |                                  |    |
| Name              | configuration of digital input 1 |    |
| Index             | 0x2070                           |    |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                             |    |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16                       |    |
| Access            | RW                               |    |
| Default Value     | depends on hardware              |    |
| Value range       | 0                                | 15 |

| Name          | configuration of digital input 2 |    |
|---------------|----------------------------------|----|
| Index         | 0x2070                           |    |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                             |    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                       |    |
| Access        | RW                               |    |
| Default Value | depends on hardware              |    |
| Value range   | 0                                | 15 |

| Name          | configuration of digital input 3 |    |
|---------------|----------------------------------|----|
| Index         | 0x2070                           |    |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                             |    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                       |    |
| Access        | RW                               |    |
| Default Value | depends on hardware              |    |
| Value range   | 0                                | 15 |

| Name          | configuration of digital input 4 |    |
|---------------|----------------------------------|----|
| Index         | 0x2070                           |    |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                             |    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                       |    |
| Access        | RW                               |    |
| Default Value | depends on hardware              |    |
| Value range   | 0                                | 15 |

| Name          | configuration of digital input 5 (not valid for MCD EPOS 60 W) |    |
|---------------|--|----|
| Index         | 0x2070   |    |
| Sub-index     | 0x05   |    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16   |    |
| Access        | RW   |    |
| Default Value | depends on hardware  |    |
| Value range   | 0  | 15 |

| maxon motor            |                             |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller |

| Name          | configuration of digital input 6 (not valid for MCD EPOS 60 W) |    |
|---------------|--|----|
| Index         | 0x2070   |    |
| Sub-index     | 0x06   |    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16   |    |
| Access        | RW   |    |
| Default Value | depends on hardware  |    |
| Value range   | 0  | 15 |

| Name          | configuration of digital input 7 (EPOS 70/10 and MCD EPOS 60 W) |  |
|---------------|---|--|
| Index         | 0x2070  |  |
| Sub-index     | 0x07  |  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16  |  |
| Access        | RW  |  |
| Default Value | 9   |  |
| Value range   | 0 15  |  |

| Name          | configuration of digital input 8 (EPOS 70/10 and MCD EPOS 60 W) |    |
|---------------|---|----|
| Index         | 0x2070  |    |
| Sub-index     | 0x08  |    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16  |    |
| Access        | RW  |    |
| Default Value | 8   |    |
| Value range   | 0 1   | 15 |

#### Description

Configures which functionality will be assigned to digital input 1 to 8.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

**Digital Input Functionalities** 

| Value | Functionality         | Description                                       |
|-------|-----------------------|---|
| 15    | general purpose A     | State can be read                                 |
| 14    | general purpose B     | State can be read                                 |
| 13    | general purpose C     | State can be read                                 |
| 12    | general purpose D     | State can be read                                 |
| 11    | general purpose E     | State can be read                                 |
| 10    | general purpose F     | State can be read                                 |
| 9     | general purpose G     | State can be read                                 |
| 8     | general purpose H     | State can be read                                 |
| 7 – 5 | reserved              |   |
| 4     | device enable         | Enables / Disables Device                         |
| 3     | position marker       | Samples actual position                           |
| 2     | home switch           | Used in some homing modes                         |
| 1     | positive limit switch | Generates Limit error / used in some homing modes |
| 0     | negative limit switch | Generates Limit error / used in some homing modes |

Table 89: Digital Input configuration

#### 14.49 Digital Input Functionalities

| Name              | digital input functionalities       |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x2071                              |
| number of entries | 4                                   |
|                   |                                     |
| Name              | digital input functionalities state |
| Index             | 0x2071                              |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16                          |
| Access            | RO                                  |
| Default Value     | -                                   |
| Value range       |                                     |

#### Description

Display the state of the digital input functionalities (after polarity correction and filtering by 'Digital Input Functionalities Polarity' and 'Digital Input Functionalities Mask'). If a bit is read as one the functionality is activated.

#### **Remarks**

#### **Related Objects**

| bit 15               | bit 14               | bit 13               | bit 12               | bit 11               | bit 10               | bit 9                    | bit 8                 |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| general<br>purpose A | general<br>purpose B | general<br>purpose C | general<br>purpose D | general<br>purpose E | general<br>purpose F | general<br>purpose G     | general<br>purpose H  |
| bit 7                | bit 6                | bit 5                | bit 4                | bit 3                | bit 2                | bit 1                    | bit 0                 |
| reserved             | reserved             | reserved             | device<br>enable     | position<br>marker   | home<br>switch       | positive<br>limit switch | negative limit switch |

Table 90: Digital input functionalities state

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | digital input functionalities mask |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2071                             |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                               |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                         |
| Access        | RW                                 |
| Default Value | depends on hardware                |
| Value range   | -                                  |

#### **Description**

With this mask displayed state of the digital input functionalities can be filtered. If a bit is set to one the functionality state will be displayed.

#### **Remarks**

-

#### **Related Objects**

-

| bit 15               | bit 14               | bit 13               | bit 12               | bit 11               | bit 10               | bit 9                | bit 8                |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| general<br>purpose A | general<br>purpose B | general<br>purpose C | general<br>purpose D | general<br>purpose E | general<br>purpose F | general<br>purpose G | general<br>purpose H |
| bit 7                | bit 6                | bit 5                | bit 4                | bit 3                | bit 2                | bit 1                | bit 0                |
|                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |                      |

Table 91: Digital input functionalities mask

| Name          | digital input functionalities polarity |
|---------------|--|
| Index         | 0x2071                                 |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                                   |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                             |
| Access        | RW                                     |
| Default Value | 0x0000                                 |
| Value range   | -                                      |

#### **Description**

With this bit field the polarity of the digital input functionalities can be set.

If a bit is set to zero the associated pin is high active.

| bit            | 0           | 1          |
|----------------|-------------|------------|
| associated pin | high active | low active |

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

| bit 15               | bit 14               | bit 13               | bit 12               | bit 11               | bit 10               | bit 9                    | bit 8                    |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| general<br>purpose A | general<br>purpose B | general<br>purpose C | general<br>purpose D | general<br>purpose E | general<br>purpose F | general<br>purpose G     | general<br>purpose H     |
| bit 7                | bit 6                | bit 5                | bit 4                | bit 3                | bit 2                | bit 1                    | bit 0                    |
| reserved             | reserved             | reserved             | device<br>enable     | position<br>marker   | home<br>switch       | positive<br>limit switch | negative<br>limit switch |

Table 92: Digital input functionalities polarity

# maxon motor Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | digital input functionalities execution mask |
|---------------|--|
| Index         | 0x2071                                       |
| Sub-index     | 0x04   |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                                   |
| Access        | RW   |
| Default Value | 0x0008                                       |
| Value range   | -  |

#### **Description**

With the execution mask the digital input functionalities can be keeping off from execution. The function (Negative or Positive Limit Switch Error Routine) will be executed when the associated bit in functionalities state register goes high and the bit in this execution mask is set.

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

-

|   | bit 15   | bit 14   | bit 13   | bit 12           | bit 11             | bit 10   | bit 9                    | bit 8                    |
|---|----------|----------|----------|------------------|--------------------|----------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
|   | reserved | reserved | reserved | reserved         | reserved           | reserved | reserved                 | reserved                 |
| ſ | bit 7    | bit 6    | bit 5    | bit 4            | bit 3              | bit 2    | bit 1                    | bit 0                    |
|   | reserved | reserved | reserved | device<br>enable | position<br>marker | reserved | positive<br>limit switch | negative<br>limit switch |

Table 93: Digital input functionalities execution mask

#### 14.50 Position Marker

| Name              | position marker                   |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x2074                            |
| number of entries | 6                                 |
|                   |                                   |
| Name              | position marker captured position |
| Index             | 0x2074                            |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                              |
| Туре              | INTEGER32                         |
| Access            | RO                                |
| Default Value     | -                                 |
| Value range       |                                   |

#### **Description**

This object holds the last captured position.

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

Configuration of digital inputs

**Digital Input Functionalities** 

### Firmware Specification maxon motor EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | position marker edge type |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2074                    |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                      |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8                 |
| Access        | RW                        |
| Default Value | 0                         |
| Value range   |                           |

#### **Description**

The value of this object defines on what kind of edge the position should be captured.

| Value | Detects      | Description   |
|-------|--------------|---|
| 0     | All Edge     | Digital Input Functionalities State change from 0 to 1 or from 1 to 0 |
| 1     | Rising Edge  | Digital Input Functionalities State change from 0 to 1                |
| 2     | Falling Edge | Digital Input Functionalities State change from 1 to 0                |

#### Remarks

The digital inputs are filtered by software additionally to the hardware input filter to suppress spikes. Due to this even if a high speed input is used as position marker input the level should be stable for more then 1 ms that a state change (edge) is detected as valid. A second capture edge should not occur earlier then after 2 ms for a valid detection of both positions.

The high-speed digital inputs (DigIn 2 or DigIn 3 on EPOS 24/1 and EPOS 24/5 respectively DigIn 7 or DigIn 8 on EPOS 70/10 and MCD EPOS 60 W) are detected by an interrupt. Therefore the position can be captured exacting with this inputs (latency time shorter then 45  $\mu$ s). For the other digital inputs the latency time is longer due to polling of inputs (maximum 2 ms) plus the switching time of the hardware filtering (please refer to Hardware Specification).

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | position marker mode |
|---------------|----------------------|
| Index         | 0x2074               |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                 |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8            |
| Access        | RW                   |
| Default Value | 1                    |
| Value range   | -                    |

#### **Description**

This object defines the position marker-capturing mode.

| Value | Captures   | Description   |
|-------|------------|---|
| 0     | Continuous | On every detected edge (of correct kind) the position will be captured  |
| 1     | Single     | Only the position at the first detected edge will be captured   |
| 2     | Multiple   | The positions at the detected edges will be captured until the history buffer is full (position marker counter = 3) |

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

\_

#### maxon motor

#### Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Name          | position marker counter |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2074                  |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16              |
| Access        | RW                      |
| Default Value | 0                       |
| Value range   | -                       |

#### **Description**

This object counts the number of the detected edges. The counter and the captured positions can be cleared by writing zero to this object.

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | position marker history [1] |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2074                      |
| Sub-index     | 0x05                        |
| Type          | INTEGER32                   |
| Access        | RO                          |
| Default Value | -                           |
| Value range   |                             |

| Name          | position marker history [2] |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2074                      |
| Sub-index     | 0x06                        |
| Type          | INTEGER32                   |
| Access        | RO                          |
| Default Value | -                           |
| Value range   | -                           |

#### **Description**

If more then one position is captured in "multiple capture mode" or "continuous capture mode" the older captured positions will be shifted to this objects.

#### Remarks

If more the three positions are captured in "continuous capture mode" the oldest marker positions are lost.

#### **Related Objects**

\_

#### 14.51 Digital Output Functionalities

| Name              | digital output functionalities       |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x2078                               |
| number of entries | 3                                    |
|                   |                                      |
| Name              | digital output functionalities state |
| Index             | 0x2078                               |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                 |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16                           |
| Access            | RW                                   |
| Default Value     | -                                    |
| Value range       | -                                    |

#### **Description**

With this object the state of the **Digital Outputs** can be set.

#### Remarks

The bits 0 to 7 are read only. They will be modified by the device state. The state of these bits by a write access has no effect.

#### **Related Objects**

Configuration of digital outputs

| bi | t 15             | bit 14                  | bit 13                  | bit 12                  | bits 11 1 | bit 0                         |
|----|------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------|
| 0  | l purpose<br>utA | general purpose<br>OutB | general purpose<br>OutC | general purpose<br>OutD | reserved  | Ready / Fault*<br>(read only) |

Table 94: Digital output functionalities state

| Name          | digital output functionalities mask |
|---------------|-------------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2078                              |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                                |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                          |
| Access        | RW                                  |
| Default Value | 0x0000                              |
| Value range   | -                                   |

#### **Description**

With this object the digital outputs can be filtered. Only the digital outputs, which have set its bit to one in this register, will be modified.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

| bit 15                  | bit 14                  | bit 13                  | bit 12                  | bits 11 1 | bit 0          |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| general purpose<br>OutA | general purpose<br>OutB | general purpose<br>OutC | general purpose<br>OutD | reserved  | Ready / Fault* |

Table 95: Digital output functionalities mask

| maxon m                | notor                       |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller |

| Name          | digital output functionalities polarity |
|---------------|---|
| Index         | 0x2078                                  |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                                    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                              |
| Access        | RW                                      |
| Default Value | 0x0000                                  |
| Value range   | -                                       |

#### Description

With this object the polarity of the digital outputs can be changed.

If a bit of this object is set to one the associated output will be inverted the output. That means that a 1 in the Digital Output Functionalities State will set the output pin to low.

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

-

| bit 15                  | bit 14                  | bit 13                  | bit 12                  | bits 11 1 | bit 0          |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| general purpose<br>OutA | general purpose<br>OutB | general purpose<br>OutC | general purpose<br>OutD | reserved  | Ready / Fault* |

Table 96: Digital output functionalities polarity

#### 14.52 Configuration of digital outputs

| 14.52 Configurati | on of digital outputs             |    |  |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----|--|
| Name              | configuration of digital outputs  |    |  |
| Index             | 0x2079                            |    |  |
| number of entries | Depend on hardware                |    |  |
|                   |                                   |    |  |
| Name              | configuration of digital output 1 |    |  |
| Index             | 0x2079                            |    |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                              |    |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16                        |    |  |
| Access            | RW                                |    |  |
| Default Value     | 15                                |    |  |
| Value range       | 0                                 | 15 |  |
|                   |                                   |    |  |
| Name              | configuration of digital output 2 |    |  |
| Index             | 0x2079                            |    |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x02                              |    |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16                        |    |  |
| Access            | RW                                |    |  |
| Default Value     | 14                                |    |  |
| Value range       | 0                                 | 15 |  |
|                   |                                   |    |  |
| Name              | configuration of digital output 3 |    |  |
| Index             | 0x2079                            |    |  |
| Sub-index         | 0x03                              |    |  |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16                        |    |  |
| Access            | RW                                |    |  |
| Default Value     | 13                                |    |  |

15

Value range

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | configuration of digital output 4 |    |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|----|
| Index         | 0x2079                            |    |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                              |    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                        |    |
| Access        | RW                                |    |
| Default Value | 12                                |    |
| Value range   | 0                                 | 15 |

#### **Description**

Configures which output functionality will be assigned to digital outputs 1 to 4.

#### Remarks

Digital outputs 1 and 2 are not connected on the EPOS 24/1 and MCD EPOS 60 W.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Value  | Functionality        | Description                                |
|--------|----------------------|--|
| 15     | general purpose OutA | Can be written by state                    |
| 14     | general purpose OutB | Can be written by state                    |
| 13     | general purpose OutC | Can be written by state                    |
| 12     | general purpose OutD | Can be written by state                    |
| 11 – 8 | not used             |  |
| 7 – 1  | reserved             |  |
| 0      | Ready / Fault*       | Active on Device Ready / Inactive on Fault |

Table 97: Digital Input configuration

#### 14.53 Analog Inputs

| Name              | analog inputs      |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Index             | 0x207C             |                    |
| number of entries | 2                  |                    |
|                   |                    |                    |
| Name              | analog input 1     |                    |
| Index             | 0x207C             |                    |
| Sub-index         | 0x01               |                    |
| Туре              | INTEGER16          |                    |
| Access            | RO                 |                    |
| Default Value     | -                  |                    |
| Value range       | depend on hardware | depend on hardware |

#### Description

The voltage measured at analog input 1 [mV].

#### Remarks

The MCD EPOS 60 W does not support analog inputs.

#### **Related Objects**

# Firmware Specification Rame analog input 2 Index 0x207C Sub-index 0x02 Type INTEGER16 Access RO Default Value EPOS Positioning Controller

depend on hardware

maxon motor

#### Description

Value range

The voltage measured at analog input 2 [mV].

#### Remarks

The MCD EPOS 60 W does not support analog inputs.

depend on hardware

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.54 Current Threshold for Homing Mode

| Name          | current threshold for homing mode |                    |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Index         | 0x2080                            |                    |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                              |                    |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                        |                    |
| Access        | RW                                |                    |
| Default Value | 500                               |                    |
| Value range   | 0                                 | depend on hardware |

#### **Description**

This value is used for homing modes '-1', '-2', '-3' and '-4'. A mechanical border will be detected when the measured motor current rises over this threshold [mA].

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.55 Home position

| Name          | home position |            |
|---------------|---------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x2081        |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00          |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32     |            |
| Access        | RW            |            |
| Default Value | 0             |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648   | 2147483647 |

#### **Description**

The home position defines the position, which will be set to the absolute position counter at the zero position [Position units].

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

#### 14.56 Following Error Actual Value

| Name          | following error actual value |   |
|---------------|------------------------------|---|
| Index         | 0x20F4                       |   |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                         |   |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                    |   |
| Access        | RO                           |   |
| Default Value | -                            |   |
| Value range   |                              | - |

#### **Description**

This object represents the actual value of the following error. It is given in internal position units [qc].

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.57 Sensor Configuration

| Name              | sensor configuration                      |
|-------------------|---|
| Index             | 0x2210                                    |
| number of entries | 4   |
|                   |   |
| Name              | encoder pulse number                      |
| Index             | 0x2210                                    |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                                      |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16                                |
| Access            | RW  |
| Default Value     | 500                                       |
| Value range       | 16 x (Motor data ->pole pair number) 7500 |

#### **Description**

The encoder pulse number should be set to number of counts per revolution of the connected incremental encoder.

Minimal Value: 16 pulse per turn Maximal Value: 7500 pulse per turn

#### Remarks

The absolute position of the position sensor could be corrupt after changing this parameter. This will be indicated by an Error 0x7320.

This parameter has no influence if the sensor type 3 (hall sensors) is selected.

For MCD EPOS 60 W valid value are 500 and 1000.

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

\_

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller Name position sensor type Index 0x2210

| Name          | position sensor type  |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Index         | 0x2210                |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16            |
| Access        | RW                    |
| Default Value | 0x01                  |
| Value range   | see <u>Table 98</u> - |

#### **Description**

The position sensor type can be changed with this parameter.

#### Remarks

Please consider that some homing modes would not work with an encoder without index because no index can be detected.

The sensor type 'Hall Sensors' (code 3) can only be selected if Motor type 'Trapezoidal PM BL motor' (code 11) is set. The motor works without an encoder in this configuration.

Not changeable for MCD EPOS 60 W.

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Value  | Description |  |
|--|-------------|--|
| 1 Incremental Encoder with index (3-channel)       |             |  |
| 2 Incremental Encoder without index (2-channel)    |             |  |
| 3 Hall Sensors (Remark: consider worse resolution) |             |  |

Table 98: Position sensor types

| Name      | internal used |
|-----------|---------------|
| Index     | 0x2210        |
| Sub-index | 0x03          |

#### Description

Please do not change!

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | position sensor polarity |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2210                   |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                     |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16               |
| Access        | RW                       |
| Default Value | 0x00                     |
| Value range   | see <u>Table 99</u> -    |

#### Description

With this parameter the position sensor and the hall sensor polarity can be changed.

#### **Remarks**

Changes to this object are only in disable state supported.

Not changeable for MCD EPOS 60 W.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Bit  | Description   |
|------|---|
| 15-2 | Reserved (0)  |
| 1    | Hall sensors polarity 0: normal / 1: inverted                                     |
| 0    | Encoder polarity 0: normal / 1: inverted (or encoder mounted on motor shaft side) |

Table 99: Position sensor polarity

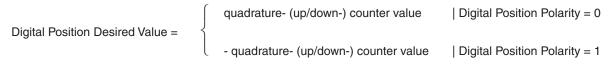
#### 14.58 Digital Position Input

| Name              | digital position input |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| Index             | 0x2300                 |
| number of entries | 4                      |

#### **Description**

The object Digital Position Input is used to configure the interpretation of digital position set values (MasterEncoder Mode, Step/Direction Mode). The Digital Position Desired Value is given from the Digital Inputs. The demand value for the position controller is calculated with Digital Position Scaling Numerator and Digital Position Scaling Denominator. The polarity (direction) is configured with digital position polarity.

#### Remarks



Position Demand Value\* = Digital Position Desired Value \* Scaling Numerator / Scaling Denominator

#### **Related Objects**

**Modes of operation** 

| m    | 2 V    | on | m | <b>a</b> t/ | ٦r |
|------|--------|----|---|-------------|----|
| 1111 | -1 X ( |    | ш | OIC         | ж  |

| Firmware     | Specification | ı |
|--------------|---------------|---|
| 1 IIIIIwai C | opecilication | ı |

EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | digital position desired value |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2300                         |
| Sub-index     | 0x01                           |
| Туре          | INTEGER32                      |
| Access        | RO                             |
| Default Value | 0                              |
| Value range   |                                |

| Name          | digital position scaling numerator |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2300                             |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                               |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                         |
| Access        | RW                                 |
| Default Value | 1                                  |
| Value range   | -                                  |

| Name          | digital position scaling denominator |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| Index         | 0x2300                               |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                                 |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                           |
| Access        | RW                                   |
| Default Value | 1                                    |
| Value range   | -                                    |

| Name          | digital position polarity |   |
|---------------|---------------------------|---|
| Index         | 0x2300                    |   |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                      |   |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8                 |   |
| Access        | RW                        |   |
| Default Value | 0                         |   |
| Value range   | 0                         | 1 |

| maxon motor |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
|             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

Firmware Specification

#### 14.59 Controlword

| Name          | controlword |
|---------------|-------------|
| Index         | 0x6040      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00        |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16  |
| Access        | RW          |
| Default Value | -           |
| Value range   | -           |

#### **Description**

The controlword consist of bits for:

- the <u>Device control commands</u> (bits 0-3 and 7)
- the controlling of operating modes (bits 4-6 and 8) (<u>Controlword (Profile Position Mode specific bits)</u>, <u>Controlword (Homing Mode specific bits)</u>, <u>Controlword Profile Velocity Mode specific bits)</u>)

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

Statusword

| Bit   | Description             | PPM                    | PVM      | НММ                    |
|-------|-------------------------|------------------------|----------|------------------------|
| 15-11 | not used                |                        |          |                        |
| 10,9  | reserved                |                        |          |                        |
| 8     | Operation mode specific | Halt                   | Halt     | Halt                   |
| 7     | Fault reset             |                        |          |                        |
| 6     | Operation mode specific | Abs / rel              | reserved | reserved               |
| 5     | Operation mode specific | Change set immediately | reserved | reserved               |
| 4     | Operation mode specific | New set-point          | reserved | Homing operation start |
| 3     | Enable operation        |                        |          |                        |
| 2     | Quick stop              |                        |          |                        |
| 1     | Enable voltage          |                        |          |                        |
| 0     | Switch on               |                        |          |                        |

Table 100: Controlword bits

| maxon motor |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
|             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

#### Firmware Specification

#### 14.60 Statusword

| Name          | Statusword |
|---------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6041     |
| Sub-index     | 0x00       |
| Type          | UNSIGNED16 |
| Access        | RO         |
| Default Value | -          |
| Value range   | -          |

#### Description

The statusword indicates the current state of the drive. These bits are not latched.

The Statusword bits are used for:

- current State of the drive (bits 0-6, 8 and 14)
- the operating state of the mode (bits 10, 12 and 13) (<u>Statusword (Profile Position Mode specific bits</u>), <u>Statusword (Homing Mode specific bits</u>), <u>Statusword (Profile Velocity Mode specific bits</u>))
- position refenced to home position (bit 15: will be set on homing attained and will be cleared on a position counter overflow or a position sensor error)
- Internal limit active (bit 11: signals the Output Current Limitation according I2t Method)

#### **Remarks**

.

#### **Related Objects**

Controlword

| Bit | Description                          | PPM             | PVM            | НММ             |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 15  | Position referenced to home position |                 |                |                 |
| 14  | Refresh cycle of power stage         |                 |                |                 |
| 13  | Operation mode specific              | Following error | Not used       | Homing error    |
| 12  | Operation mode specific              | Set-point ack   | Speed          | Homing attained |
| 11  | Internal limit active                |                 |                |                 |
| 10  | Operation mode specific              | Target reached  | Target reached | Target reached  |
| 9   | Remote (NMT Slave State Operational) |                 |                |                 |
| 8   | Offset current measured              |                 |                |                 |
| 7   | not used (Warning)                   |                 |                |                 |
| 6   | Switch on disable                    |                 |                |                 |
| 5   | Quick stop                           |                 |                |                 |
| 4   | Voltage enabled (power stage on)     |                 |                |                 |
| 3   | Fault                                |                 |                |                 |
| 2   | Operation enable                     |                 |                |                 |
| 1   | Switched on                          |                 |                |                 |
| 0   | Ready to switch on                   |                 |                |                 |

Table 101: Statusword bits

# 14.61 Modes of operation

| Name          | modes of operation |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Index         | 0x6060             |
| Sub-index     | 0x00               |
| Туре          | INTEGER8           |
| Access        | RW                 |
| Default Value | 1                  |
| Value range   | -                  |

#### **Description**

The parameter mode of operation switches the actually chosen operation mode.

#### Remarks

After change the mode of operational it is recommended to check the mode with modes of operational display.

#### **Related Objects**

Modes of operation display

| Operation Mode | Description            |
|----------------|------------------------|
| 6              | Homing Mode            |
| 3              | Profile Velocity Mode  |
| 1              | Profile Position Mode  |
| -1             | Position Mode          |
| -2             | Velocity Mode          |
| -3             | Current Mode           |
| -4             | <u>Diagnostic Mode</u> |
| -5             | MasterEncoder Mode     |
| -6             | Step/Direction Mode    |

Table 102: Modes of operation

# 14.62 Modes of operation display

| Name          | modes of operation display |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| Index         | 0x6061                     |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                       |
| Туре          | INTEGER8                   |
| Access        | RO                         |
| Default Value | 1                          |
| Value range   | -                          |

#### **Description**

The modes of operation display show the actual mode of operation. The meaning of the returned value corresponds to the <u>Table 102</u> mode of operation code.

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

**Modes of operation** 

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

#### 14.63 Position demand value

| Name          | position demand value |            |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6062                |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                  |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32             |            |
| Access        | RO                    |            |
| Default Value | 0                     |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648           | 2147483647 |

#### Description

Position demand value is generated by profile generator and is the set value of the position regulator [Position units].

#### **Remarks**

-

#### **Related Objects**

Position mode setting value

#### 14.64 Position actual value

| Name          | position actual value |            |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6064                |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                  |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32             |            |
| Access        | RO                    |            |
| Default Value | 0                     |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648           | 2147483647 |

#### **Description**

The actual position is absolute and referenced to system zero position [Position units].

#### **Remarks**

-

#### **Related Objects**

# 14.65 Maximal following error

| Name          | maximal following error |            |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6065                  |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                    |            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32              |            |
| Access        | RW                      |            |
| Default Value | 2000                    |            |
| Value range   | 0                       | 4294967295 |

#### Description

Maximal allowed difference of position actual value to position demand value. If difference of position demand value and position actual value is bigger, a following error occurs [Position units].

#### Remarks

If the value of the Maximal Following Error is 2<sup>32</sup>-1, the following control is switched off.

#### **Related Objects**

#### 14.66 Position Window

| Name          | position window |            |
|---------------|-----------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6067          |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00            |            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32      |            |
| Access        | RW              |            |
| Default Value | 4294967295      |            |
| Value range   | 0               | 4294967295 |

#### **Description**

In <u>Profile Position Mode</u> the position window defines a symmetrical range of accepted positions relatively to <u>Target position</u>. If the actual value of the position encoder is within the position window, this target position is regarded as reached.

#### **Remarks**

If the value of the position window is  $2^{32}$ -1, the position window is switched off and the corresponding bit 10 target reached in the <u>Statusword</u> will be set to one at the end of the trajectory.

#### **Related Objects**

Position Window Time



Figure 66: Position Window

#### 14.67 Position Window Time

| Name          | position window time |       |
|---------------|----------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x6068               |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                 |       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16           |       |
| Access        | RW                   |       |
| Default Value | 0                    |       |
| Value range   | 0                    | 65535 |

#### **Description**

When the <u>Position actual value</u> actual position is within the position window during the defined <u>Position Window time</u>, which is given in multiples of milliseconds, the corresponding bit 10 target reached in the <u>Statusword</u> will be set to one.

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

| maxon motor |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
|             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

# Firmware Specification

# 14.68 Velocity sensor actual value

| Name          | velocity sensor actual value |            |
|---------------|------------------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6069                       |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                         |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32                    |            |
| Access        | RO                           |            |
| Default Value | -                            |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648                  | 2147483647 |

#### **Description**

The velocity sensor actual value is given in quadcounts per second [inc/s].

#### Remarks

The resolution of the short time velocity measurement (Velocity actual value, Velocity sensor actual value) is dependent on the encoder pulse number (Sensor Configuration) and the velocity measurement method (Miscellaneous Configuration bit 3). To improve the short time velocity measurement resolution set the Miscellaneous Configuration bit 3 to 1 or use an encoder with higher resolution.

For example the short time velocity resolution with a 500-pulse encoder and Miscellaneous Configuration Bit 3 = 0 is: 1 quadcount / ms = 60'000 / (4 \* 500) = 30 rpm.

#### **Related Objects**

Velocity actual value averaged

# 14.69 Velocity demand value

| Name          | velocity demand value |            |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x606B                |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                  |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32             |            |
| Access        | RO                    |            |
| Default Value | -                     |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648           | 2147483647 |

#### **Description**

Velocity demand value is generated by profile generator and is the set value for the velocity controller [Velocity units].

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

\_

|                        | maxon motor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

# 14.70 Velocity actual value

| Name          | velocity actual value |            |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x606C                |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                  |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32             |            |
| Access        | RO                    |            |
| Default Value | -                     |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648           | 2147483647 |

#### **Description**

The velocity actual value is coupled to the velocity used as input to velocity controller [Velocity units].

#### Remarks

The resolution of the short time velocity measurement (Velocity actual value, Velocity sensor actual value) is dependent on the encoder pulse number (Sensor Configuration) and the velocity measurement method (Miscellaneous Configuration bit 3). To improve the short time velocity measurement resolution set the Miscellaneous Configuration bit 3 to 1 or use an encoder with higher resolution.

For example the short time velocity resolution with a 500-pulse encoder and Miscellaneous Configuration Bit 3 = 0 is: 1 quadcount / ms = 60'000 / (4 \* 500) = 30 rpm.

#### **Related Objects**

Velocity actual value averaged

#### 14.71 Current actual value

| Name          | current actual value |       |
|---------------|----------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x6078               |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                 |       |
| Туре          | INTEGER16            |       |
| Access        | RO                   |       |
| Default Value | -                    |       |
| Value range   | -32768               | 32767 |

#### **Description**

The actual measured current can be read in this object [mA].

#### Remarks

•

#### **Related Objects**

\_

|                       | maxon motor |                             |
|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| irmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

# 14.72 Target position

| Name          | target position |            |
|---------------|-----------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x607A          |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00            |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32       |            |
| Access        | RW              |            |
| Default Value | 0               |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648     | 2147483647 |

#### Description

The target position is the position that the drive should move to in profile position mode using the current settings of motion control parameters such as velocity, acceleration, and deceleration. The target position will be interpreted as absolute or relative depend on controlword [Position units].

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

**Controlword** 

#### 14.73 Home offset

| Name          | home offset |            |
|---------------|-------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x607C      |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00        |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32   |            |
| Access        | RW          |            |
| Default Value | 0           |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648 | 2147483647 |

#### **Description**

The home offset is a moving distance in homing procedure. It is useful to move away from a detected position e.g. mechanical border or limit switch at the end of the homing sequence. This move could prevent the axis from a border damage respectively limit switch error.

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

**Home position** 

#### maxon motor

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

# 14.74 Software position limit

| Name              | software position limit |            |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Index             | 0x607D                  |            |
| number of entries | 0x02                    |            |
|                   |                         |            |
| Name              | minimal position limit  |            |
| Index             | 0x607D                  |            |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                    |            |
| Туре              | INTEGER32               |            |
| Access            | RW                      |            |
| Default Value     | -2147483648             |            |
| Value range       | -2147483648             | 2147483647 |

#### **Description**

Minimal position limit defines the absolute negative position limit for the position demand value [Position units]. If the desired or the actual position is lower then the negative position limit a software position limit Error will be launched.

#### Remarks

A value of -2147483648 disables the minimal position limit check.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | maximal position limit |            |
|---------------|------------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x607D                 |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                   |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32              |            |
| Access        | RW                     |            |
| Default Value | 2147483647             |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648            | 2147483647 |

#### **Description**

Maximal position limit defines the absolute positive position limit for the position demand value [Position units]. If the desired or the actual position is higher then the positive position limit a software position limit Error will be launched.

#### Remarks

A value of 2147483647 disables the maximum position limit check.

#### **Related Objects**

\_

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

# 14.75 Maximal profile velocity

| Name          | maximal profile velocity |       |
|---------------|--------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x607F                   |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                     |       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32               |       |
| Access        | RW                       |       |
| Default Value | 25000                    |       |
| Value range   | 1                        | 25000 |

#### **Description**

This value is used as velocity limit in a position (or velocity) profile move [Velocity units].

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

# 14.76 Profile velocity

| Name          | profile velocity |       |
|---------------|------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x6081           |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x00             |       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32       |       |
| Access        | RW               |       |
| Default Value | 1000             |       |
| Value range   | 1                | 25000 |

#### Description

The profile velocity is the velocity normally attained at the end of the acceleration ramp during a profiled move [Velocity units].

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

#### 14.77 Profile acceleration

| Name          | profile acceleration |            |
|---------------|----------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6083               |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                 |            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32           |            |
| Access        | RW                   |            |
| Default Value | 1000                 |            |
| Value range   | 1                    | 4294967295 |

#### Description

This value is used as acceleration in a position (or velocity) profile move [Acceleration units].

#### **Remarks**

.

#### **Related Objects**

| maxon motor |                                    |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
|             | <b>EPOS Positioning Controller</b> |

#### 14.78 Profile deceleration

Firmware Specification

| Name          | profile deceleration |            |
|---------------|----------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6084               |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                 |            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32           |            |
| Access        | RW                   |            |
| Default Value | 10000                |            |
| Value range   | 1                    | 4294967295 |

#### **Description**

This value is used as deceleration in a position (or velocity) profile move [Acceleration units].

#### **Remarks**

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

# 14.79 Quick stop deceleration

| Name          | quick stop deceleration |            |
|---------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6085                  |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                    |            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32              |            |
| Access        | RW                      |            |
| Default Value | 10000                   |            |
| Value range   | 1                       | 4294967295 |

#### **Description**

The Quick stop deceleration is used with quickstop command given with the according <u>Controlword</u>. The quick stop deceleration is also used in fault reaction state when the quick-stop profile is allowed. The deceleration is given in <u>Acceleration units</u>.

#### **Remarks**

\_

# **Related Objects**

Controlword

# 14.80 Motion profile type

| Name          | motion profile type |
|---------------|---------------------|
| Index         | 0x6086              |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                |
| Туре          | INTEGER16           |
| Access        | RW                  |
| Default Value | 0                   |
| Value range   | -                   |

#### **Description**

This object selects the type of the motion profile for trajectories used in Profile Position Mode, Homing Mode or Profile Velocity Mode.

#### Remarks

# **Related Objects**

| Value | Motion profile type               |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 0     | linear ramp (trapezoidal profile) |
| 1     | sin² ramp (sinusoidal profile)    |

Table 103: Motion profile types

#### 14.81 Position notation index

| Name          | position notation index |      |
|---------------|-------------------------|------|
| Index         | 0x6089                  |      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                    |      |
| Туре          | INTEGER8                |      |
| Access        | RW                      |      |
| Default Value | 0x00                    |      |
| Value range   | 0x00                    | 0x00 |

#### Description

The position notation index is used to scale the position objects.

December 2008 Edition / document number 798675-01 / subject to change

#### Remarks

Changes are only in disable state supported.

# **Related Objects**

Table 41: Factor group notation indices

#### 14.82 Position dimension index

| Name          | position dimension index |      |
|---------------|--------------------------|------|
| Index         | 0x608A                   |      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                     |      |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8                |      |
| Access        | RW                       |      |
| Default Value | 0xAC                     |      |
| Value range   | 0xAC                     | 0xAC |

#### Description

The position dimension index is used to scale the position objects.

#### **Remarks**

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

Table 40: Factor group dimension indices

# 14.83 Velocity notation index

| Name          | velocity notation index |      |
|---------------|-------------------------|------|
| Index         | 0x608B                  |      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                    |      |
| Туре          | INTEGER8                |      |
| Access        | RW                      |      |
| Default Value | 0x00                    |      |
| Value range   | 0x00                    | 0x00 |

#### **Description**

The velocity notation index is used to scale the velocity objects.

#### Remarks

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

Table 41: Factor group notation indices

# 14.84 Velocity dimension index

| Name          | velocity notation index |      |
|---------------|-------------------------|------|
| Index         | 0x608C                  |      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                    |      |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8               |      |
| Access        | RW                      |      |
| Default Value | 0xA4                    |      |
| Value range   | 0xA4                    | 0xA4 |

#### **Description**

The velocity dimension index is used to scale the velocity objects.

#### Remarks

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

Table 40: Factor group dimension indices

| maxon motor |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
|             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

#### Firmware Specification

#### 14.85 Acceleration notation index

| Name          | acceleration notification index |      |
|---------------|---------------------------------|------|
| Index         | 0x608D                          |      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                            |      |
| Туре          | INTEGER8                        |      |
| Access        | RW                              |      |
| Default Value | 0x00                            |      |
| Value range   | 0x00                            | 0x00 |

#### Description

The acceleration notation index is used to scale the acceleration objects.

#### **Remarks**

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

Table 41: Factor group notation indices

# 14.86 Acceleration dimension index

| Name          | acceleration dimension index |      |
|---------------|------------------------------|------|
| Index         | 0x608E                       |      |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                         |      |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8                    |      |
| Access        | RW                           |      |
| Default Value | 0xA4                         |      |
| Value range   | 0xA4                         | 0xA4 |

#### Description

The acceleration dimension index is used to scale the acceleration objects.

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

Table 40: Factor group dimension indices

# 14.87 Homing method

| Name          | homing method |
|---------------|---------------|
| Index         | 0x6098        |
| Sub-index     | 0x00          |
| Туре          | INTEGER8      |
| Access        | RW            |
| Default Value | 7             |
| Value range   | -             |

#### maxon motor

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

#### Description

The homing method can be selected by writing this object.

#### Remarks

\_

# **Related Objects**

-

| Method Number | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| 35            | Homing Method 35 (Actual Position)                          |
| 34            | Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed)   |
| 33            | Homing Method 33 and 34 (Index Negative / Positive Speed)   |
| 27            | Homing Method 27 (Home Switch Negative Speed)               |
| 23            | Homing Method 23 (Home Switch Positive Speed)               |
| 18            | Homing Method 18 (Positive Limit Switch)                    |
| 17            | Homing Method 17 (Negative Limit Switch)                    |
| 11            | Homing Method 11 (Home Switch Negative Speed & Index)       |
| 7             | Homing Method 7 (Home Switch Positive Speed & Index)        |
| 2             | Homing Method 2 (Positive Limit Switch & Index)             |
| 1             | Homing Method 1 (Negative Limit Switch & Index)             |
| 0             | No homing operation required                                |
| -1            | Homing Method -1 (Current Threshold Positive Speed & Index) |
| -2            | Homing Method -2 (Current Threshold Negative Speed & Index) |
| -3            | Homing Method -3 (Current Threshold Positive Speed)         |
| -4            | Homing Method -4 (Current Threshold Negative Speed)         |

Table 104: Homing methods

# 14.88 Homing speeds

| Name              | homing speeds           |            |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Index             | 0x6099                  |            |
| number of entries | 0x02                    |            |
|                   |                         |            |
| Name              | speed for switch search |            |
| Index             | 0x6099                  |            |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                    |            |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED32              |            |
| Access            | RW                      |            |
| Default Value     | 100                     |            |
| Value range       | 0                       | 4294967295 |

# Description

This speed is used to search a limit switch in a homing sequence [Velocity units].

#### Remarks

.

# **Related Objects**

| ma    | VO    | n r | ma | tor |
|-------|-------|-----|----|-----|
| 11112 | X ( ) | m i | ш  | Юľ  |

| <del></del> | O    | 161 11    |
|-------------|------|-----------|
| Firmware    | Spec | itication |

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Name          | speed for zero search |            |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x6099                |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                  |            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32            |            |
| Access        | RW                    |            |
| Default Value | 10                    |            |
| Value range   | 0                     | 4294967295 |

#### Description

This speed is used to search the index in a homing sequence [Velocity units].

#### **Remarks**

\_

# **Related Objects**

-

# 14.89 Homing acceleration

| Name          | homing acceleration |            |
|---------------|---------------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x609A              |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                |            |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32          |            |
| Access        | RW                  |            |
| Default Value | 1000                |            |
| Value range   | 0                   | 4294967295 |

#### **Description**

This acceleration is used for the acceleration and deceleration ramps in the homing profile moves [Acceleration units].

#### Remarks

\_ .

# **Related Objects**

-

# 14.90 Current control parameter set

| Name              | current control parameter set |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x60F6                        |
| number of entries | 0x02                          |

# Description

Current control is done by a digital PI-Regulator

| Name          | current regulator P-gain |       |
|---------------|--------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60F6                   |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x01                     |       |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                |       |
| Access        | RW                       |       |
| Default Value | depend on hardware       |       |
| Value range   | 0                        | 32767 |

#### maxon motor

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

#### **Description**

This parameter represents the proportional gain of the current controller.

#### **Remarks**

-

# **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | current regulator I-gain |       |
|---------------|--------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60F6                   |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                     |       |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                |       |
| Access        | RW                       |       |
| Default Value | depend on hardware       |       |
| Value range   | 0                        | 32767 |

#### **Description**

This parameter represents the integral gain of the current controller.

#### Remarks

\_

# **Related Objects**

-

# 14.91 Velocity control parameter set

| Name              | velocity control parameter set |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x60F9                         |
| number of entries | 0x02                           |

# **Description**

Velocity control is done by a digital PI-Regulator

| Name          | velocity regulator P-gain |       |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60F9                    |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x01                      |       |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                 |       |
| Access        | RW                        |       |
| Default Value | depend on hardware        |       |
| Value range   | 0                         | 32767 |

#### **Description**

This parameter represents the proportional gain of the velocity controller.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

\_

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller Name velocity regulator I-gain

| Name          | velocity regulator I-gain |       |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60F9                    |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                      |       |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                 |       |
| Access        | RW                        |       |
| Default Value | depend on hardware        |       |
| Value range   | 0                         | 32767 |

#### **Description**

This parameter represents the integral gain of the velocity controller.

#### Remarks

\_

# **Related Objects**

-

# 14.92 Position control parameter set

| Name              | position control parameter set |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| Index             | 0x60FB                         |
| number of entries | 0x05                           |

# **Description**

Position control is done by a digital PID-Regulator

| Name          | position regulator P-gain |       |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60FB                    |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x01                      |       |
|               |                           |       |
| Type          | INTEGER16                 |       |
| Access        | RW                        |       |
| Default Value | depend on hardware        |       |
| Value range   | 0                         | 32767 |

# Description

This parameter represents the proportional gain of the position controller.

#### Remarks

-

# **Related Objects**

| Name          | position regulator I-gain |       |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60FB                    |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                      |       |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                 |       |
| Access        | RW                        |       |
| Default Value | depend on hardware        |       |
| Value range   | 0                         | 32767 |

#### maxon motor

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

#### **Description**

This parameter represents the integral gain of the position controller.

#### **Remarks**

-

# **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | position regulator D-gain |       |
|---------------|---------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60FB                    |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x03                      |       |
| Туре          | INTEGER16                 |       |
| Access        | RW                        |       |
| Default Value | depend on hardware        |       |
| Value range   | 0                         | 32767 |

#### **Description**

This parameter represents the differential gain of the position controller.

#### Remarks

\_

# **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | velocity feed forward factor |       |
|---------------|------------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60FB                       |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                         |       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                   |       |
| Access        | RW                           |       |
| Default Value | 0                            |       |
| Value range   | 0                            | 65535 |

#### **Description**

This parameter represents the velocity feed forward factor of the position controller.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | acceleration feed forward factor |       |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x60FB                           |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x05                             |       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                       |       |
| Access        | RW                               |       |
| Default Value | 0                                |       |
| Value range   | 0                                | 65535 |

#### **Description**

This parameter represents the acceleration feed forward factor of the position controller.

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

|                        | maxon motor |                             |
|------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification |             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

# 14.93 Target velocity

| Name          | target velocity |            |
|---------------|-----------------|------------|
| Index         | 0x60FF          |            |
| Sub-index     | 0x00            |            |
| Туре          | INTEGER32       |            |
| Access        | RW              |            |
| Default Value | -               |            |
| Value range   | -2147483648     | 2147483647 |

#### Description

The target velocity is the input for the trajectory generator [Velocity units].

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

-

# 14.94 Motor type

| Name          | motor type           |
|---------------|----------------------|
| Index         | 0x6402               |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                 |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16           |
| Access        | RW                   |
| Default Value | 10                   |
| Value range   | see <u>Table 105</u> |

#### **Description**

The type of the motor driven by this controller has to be selected.

#### Remarks

If the sensor type 'Hall Sensors' (code 3) is selected in <u>Sensor Configuration</u> no other motor type then 'Trapezoidal PM BL motor' (code 11) can be selected. In this case please change the sensor type first to change the motor type.

Changes are only in disable state supported.

Not changeable for MCD EPOS 60 W.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Value | DS-402 Motor Type        | Description               |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1     | Phase modulated DC motor | brushed DC motor          |
| 10    | Sinusoidal PM BL motor   | EC motor sinus commutated |
| 11    | Trapezoidal PM BL motor  | EC motor block commutated |

Table 105: Motor types

#### maxon motor

Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

#### 14.95 Motor data

| Name              | motor data               |                     |
|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Index             | 0x6410                   |                     |
| number of entries | 0x06                     |                     |
|                   |                          |                     |
| Name              | continuous current limit |                     |
| Index             | 0x6410                   |                     |
| Sub-index         | 0x01                     |                     |
| Туре              | UNSIGNED16               |                     |
| Access            | RW                       |                     |
| Default Value     | depends on hardware      |                     |
| Value range       | 0                        | depends on hardware |

#### **Description**

This object represents the maximal permissible continuous current of the motor [mA]. Operation the motor continuously at this current level and at 25°C ambient will cause the winding to ultimately reach the specified maximal winding temperature. This assumes no heat sinking. Depending how the motor is mounted, this value can be increased substantially.

#### Remarks

See also the specification of your motor in maxon motor catalogue.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | output current limit |                     |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| Index         | 0x6410               |                     |
| Sub-index     | 0x02                 |                     |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16           |                     |
| Access        | RW                   |                     |
| Default Value | depends on hardware  |                     |
| Value range   | 0                    | depends on hardware |

#### **Description**

It is recommended to set the output current limit to a value doubles of continuous current limit [mA].

#### Remarks

-

#### **Related Objects**

\_

# maxon motor Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

| Name          | pole pair number |     |
|---------------|------------------|-----|
| Index         | 0x6410           |     |
| Sub-index     | 0x03             |     |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED8        |     |
| Access        | RW               |     |
| Default Value | 1                |     |
| Value range   | 1                | 255 |

#### Description

Number of magnetic pole pairs (number of poles / 2) from rotor of a brushless DC motor.

#### Romarke

Not changeable for MCD EPOS 60 W.

Changes are only in disable state supported.

#### **Related Objects**

-

| Name          | maximal speed in current mode |       |
|---------------|-------------------------------|-------|
| Index         | 0x6410                        |       |
| Sub-index     | 0x04                          |       |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                    |       |
| Access        | RW                            |       |
| Default Value | 30000                         |       |
| Value range   | 1                             | 65535 |

#### **Description**

To prevent mechanical destroys in current mode it is possible to limit the velocity [rpm].

#### Remarks

Speed Regulator has to be well tuned for correct function of speed limitation in current mode.

# **Related Objects**

\_

| Name          | thermal time constant winding |   |
|---------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Index         | 0x6410                        |   |
| Sub-index     | 0x05                          |   |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED16                    |   |
| Access        | RW                            |   |
| Default Value | 40                            |   |
| Value range   | 1                             | 1440 (EPOS 24/1), 5400 (24/5, 70/10, MCD EPOS 60 W) |

#### **Description**

The thermal time constant of motor winding is used to calculate the time how long the maximal output current is allowed for the connected motor [100 ms].

#### **Remarks**

Example: If a time constant of 4 seconds is desired a value of 40 has to be set.

Not changeable for MCD EPOS 60 W.

#### **Related Objects**

\_

| maxon motor |                             |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
|             | EPOS Positioning Controller |

# Firmware Specification

# 14.96 Supported drive modes

| Name          | supported drive modes |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Index         | 0x6502                |
| Sub-index     | 0x00                  |
| Туре          | UNSIGNED32            |
| Access        | CONST                 |
| Default Value | 40                    |
| Value range   | 0x003F0025            |

#### Description

This object gives an overview of the implemented operating modes in the device.

This code means that the <u>Profile Position Mode</u>, the <u>Homing Mode</u> and the <u>Profile Velocity Mode</u> of the CANopen Profile DSP 402 are supported. Additionally the maxon motor specific <u>Position Mode</u>, <u>Master-Encoder Mode</u>, <u>Step/Direction Mode</u>, <u>Velocity Mode</u>, <u>Current Mode</u> and a special Diagnostic Mode are implemented.

#### Remarks

\_

#### **Related Objects**

| Bits 31 -22 | 21                           | 20                          | 19                    | 18                 | 17                  | 16                  | Bits 15 -7 | 6                               | 5           | 4        | 3             | 2                     | 1                          | 0                     |
|-------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|------------|---------------------------------|-------------|----------|---------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| reserved    | Maxon Step/Direction<br>Mode | Maxon MasterEncoder<br>Mode | Maxon Diagnostic Mode | Maxon Current Mode | Maxon Velocity Mode | Maxon Position Mode | reserved   | (Interpolated Position<br>Mode) | Homing Mode | reserved | (Torque Mode) | Profile Velocity Mode | (CANopen Velocity<br>Mode) | Profile Position Mode |
| 0 - 0       | 1                            | 1                           | 1                     | 1                  | 1                   | 1                   | 0 - 0      | 0                               | 1           | 0        | 0             | 1                     | 0                          | 1                     |

Table 106: Supported drive modes bits

# 14.97 Object dictionary overview

| Index  | Name                       | Data type      | Access type | Configuration parameter |
|--------|----------------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0x1000 | Device type                | UNSIGNED32     | RO          |                         |
| 0x1001 | Error register             | UNSIGNED8      | RO          |                         |
| 0x1003 | Error history              | ARRAY          | RO          |                         |
| 0x1005 | COB-ID SYNC                | UNSIGNED32     | RW          |                         |
| 0x1008 | Manufacturer device name   | VISIBLE_STRING | CONST       |                         |
| 0x100C | Guard time                 | UNSIGNED16     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x100D | Life time factor           | UNSIGNED8      | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1010 | Store                      | ARRAY          | RW          |                         |
| 0x1011 | Restore default parameters | ARRAY          | RW          |                         |
| 0x1014 | COB-ID EMCY                | UNSIGNED32     | RO          |                         |
| 0x1016 | Consumer Heartbeat Time    | ARRAY          | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1017 | Producer Heartbeat Time    | UNSIGNED16     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1018 | Identity object            | RECORD         | RO          |                         |
| 0x1020 | Verify Configuration       | ARRAY          | RW          |                         |
| 0x1200 | Server SDO parameter       | RECORD         | RO          |                         |
| 0x1400 | Receive PDO 1 parameter    | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1401 | Receive PDO 2 parameter    | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1402 | Receive PDO 3 parameter    | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1403 | Receive PDO 4 parameter    | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1600 | Receive PDO 1 mapping      | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1601 | Receive PDO 2 mapping      | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1602 | Receive PDO 3 mapping      | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1603 | Receive PDO 4 mapping      | RECORD         | RW          | X                       |
| 0x1800 | Transmit PDO 1 parameter   | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1801 | Transmit PDO 2 parameter   | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1802 | Transmit PDO 3 parameter   | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1803 | Transmit PDO 4 parameter   | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1A00 | Transmit PDO 1 mapping     | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1A01 | Transmit PDO 2 mapping     | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1A02 | Transmit PDO 3 mapping     | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x1A03 | Transmit PDO 4 mapping     | RECORD         | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x2000 | Node ID                    | UNSIGNED8      | RW          |                         |
| 0x2001 | CAN Bitrate                | UNSIGNED16     | RW          |                         |
| 0x2002 | RS232 Baudrate             | UNSIGNED16     | RW          |                         |
| 0x2003 | Version                    | RECORD         | RO          |                         |
| 0x2004 | Serial Number              | UNSIGNED64     | CONST       |                         |

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Index  | Name                              | Data type  | Access type | Configuration parameter |
|--------|-----------------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0x2005 | RS232 Frame Timeout               | UNSIGNED16 | RW          |                         |
| 0x2008 | Miscellaneous Configuration       | UNSIGNED16 | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x200C | Custom persistent memory          | RECORD     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x2021 | Encoder counter at index pulse    | UNSIGNED16 | RO          |                         |
| 0x2022 | Hallsensor pattern                | UNSIGNED16 | RO          |                         |
| 0x2027 | Current actual value averaged     | INTEGER16  | RO          |                         |
| 0x2028 | Velocity actual value averaged    | INTEGER32  | RO          |                         |
| 0x2030 | Current mode setting value        | INTEGER16  | RW          |                         |
| 0x2062 | Position mode setting value       | INTEGER32  | RW          |                         |
| 0x206B | Velocity mode setting value       | INTEGER32  | RW          |                         |
| 0x2070 | Configuration of digital inputs   | RECORD     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x2071 | Digital Input Functionalities     | RECORD     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x2074 | Position Marker                   | RECORD     | RO          | Х                       |
| 0x2078 | Digital Output Functionalities    | RECORD     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x2079 | Configuration of digital outputs  | RECORD     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x207C | Analog Inputs                     | RECORD     | RO          |                         |
| 0x2080 | Current Threshold for Homing Mode | UNSIGNED16 | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x2081 | Home position                     | UNSIGNED32 | RW          |                         |
| 0x20F4 | Following Error Actual Value      | INTEGER16  | RO          |                         |
| 0x2210 | Sensor Configuration              | RECORD     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x2300 | Digital Position Input            | RECORD     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x6040 | Controlword                       | UNSIGNED16 | RW          |                         |
| 0x6041 | Statusword                        | UNSIGNED16 | RO          |                         |
| 0x6060 | Modes of operation                | INTEGER8   | RW          |                         |
| 0x6061 | Modes of operation display        | INTEGER8   | RO          |                         |
| 0x6062 | Position demand value             | INTEGER32  | RO          |                         |
| 0x6064 | Position actual value             | INTEGER32  | RO          |                         |
| 0x6065 | Maximal following error           | UNSIGNED32 | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x6067 | Position Window                   | UNSIGNED32 | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x6068 | Position Window Time              | UNSIGNED16 | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x6069 | Velocity sensor actual value      | INTEGER32  | RO          |                         |
| 0x606B | Velocity demand value             | INTEGER32  | RO          |                         |
| 0x606C | Velocity actual value             | INTEGER32  | RO          |                         |
| 0x6078 | Current actual value              | INTEGER16  | RO          |                         |
| 0x607A | Target position                   | INTEGER32  | RW          |                         |
| 0x607C | Home offset                       | INTEGER32  | RW          | X                       |
| 0x607D | Software position limit           | ARRAY      | RW          | Х                       |

# maxon motor

# Firmware Specification

**EPOS Positioning Controller** 

| Index  | Name                           | Data type  | Access type | Configuration parameter |
|--------|--------------------------------|------------|-------------|-------------------------|
| 0x607F | Maximal profile velocity       | UNSIGNED32 | RW          | X                       |
| 0x6081 | Profile velocity               | UNSIGNED32 | RW          |                         |
| 0x6083 | Profile acceleration           | UNSIGNED32 | RW          |                         |
| 0x6084 | Profile deceleration           | UNSIGNED32 | RW          |                         |
| 0x6085 | Quick stop deceleration        | UNSIGNED32 | RW          |                         |
| 0x6086 | Motion profile type            | INTEGER16  | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x6089 | Position notation index        | INTEGER8   | RW          |                         |
| 0x608A | Position dimension index       | UNSIGNED8  | RW          |                         |
| 0x608B | Velocity notation index        | INTEGER8   | RW          |                         |
| 0x608C | Velocity dimension index       | UNSIGNED8  | RW          |                         |
| 0x608D | Acceleration notation index    | INTEGER8   | RW          |                         |
| 0x608E | Acceleration dimension index   | UNSIGNED8  | RW          |                         |
| 0x6098 | Homing method                  | INTEGER8   | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x6099 | Homing speeds                  | ARRAY      | RW          | X                       |
| 0x609A | Homing acceleration            | UNSIGNED32 | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x60F6 | Current control parameter set  | RECORD     | RW          | X                       |
| 0x60F9 | Velocity control parameter set | ARRAY      | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x60FB | Position control parameter set | RECORD     | RW          | Х                       |
| 0x60FF | Target velocity                | INTEGER32  | RW          |                         |
| 0x6402 | Motor type                     | UNSIGNED16 | RW          | X                       |
| 0x6410 | Motor data                     | RECORD     | RW          | X                       |
| 0x6502 | Supported drive modes          | UNSIGNED32 | CONST       |                         |

Table 107: Object dictionary overview

| Туре           | Description                 | Size [Bits] | Range                        |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| INTEGER8       | Signed Integer              | 8           | -128 127                     |
| INTEGER16      | Signed Integer              | 16          | -32768 32767                 |
| INTEGER32      | Signed Integer              | 32          | -2 147 483 648 2 147 483 647 |
| UNSIGNED8      | Unsigned Integer            | 8           | 0255                         |
| UNSIGNED16     | Unsigned Integer            | 16          | 0 65 535                     |
| UNSIGNED32     | Unsigned Integer            | 32          | 0 4 294 967 265              |
| UNSIGNED64     | Unsigned Integer            | 64          | 0 18 446 744 073 709 551 615 |
| VISIBLE_STRING | Array of (8-Bit) characters | n * 8       | -                            |
| RECORD         | Structure of other Types    | -           | -                            |

Table 108: Object data types

| Attribute | Description                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| RW        | read and write access               |
| RO        | read only access                    |
| CONST     | read only access, value is constant |

Table 109: Object access types

# 15 Firmware Version History

# 15.1 Firmware Version Overview

| Date       | Software<br>Version | Hardware<br>Version                  | Application<br>Number | Application<br>Version | Description  |
|------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--|
| 11.11.2003 | <u>2000h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h                         | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | First Firmware Release                                     |
| 04.12.2003 | <u>2000h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h                         | 0000h                 | 0004h                  | Bug Fixing   |
| 01.04.2004 | <u>2010h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6410h                  | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | New Features   |
| 23.04.2004 | <u>2011h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6410h                  | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Bug Fixing   |
| 19.07.2004 | <u>2012h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6410h                  | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Bug Fixing   |
| 18.01.2005 | <u>2020h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6410h                  | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | New Features, Bug Fixing                                   |
| 24.01.2005 | <u>2021h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6410h                  | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Bug Fixing   |
| 02.05.2005 | <u>2022h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6410h                  | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Bug Fixing   |
| 07.02.2006 | <u>2023h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6410h                  | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Bug Fixing   |
| 26.04.2006 | <u>2024h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6410h                  | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Bug Fixing   |
| 01.05.2006 | <u>2030h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6211h,<br>6410h        | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | New features, support of new hardware revision, bug fixing |
| 19.06.2006 | <u>2031h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6211h,<br>6410h, 6610h | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Support of new hardware                                    |
| 10.11.2006 | <u>2032h</u>        | 6010h, 6210h, 6211h,<br>6410h, 6610h | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Bug Fixing   |
| 01.06.2007 | 2033h               | 6010h, 6210h, 6211h,<br>6410h, 6610h | 0000h                 | 0000h                  | Bug Fixing   |

Table 110: Firmware Versions Overview

# 15.2 Software Version 2000h

#### **Binary Files**

| Hardware  | Firmware Filename                |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1 | Epos_2000h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5 | Epos_2000h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# **Description Changes**

| Change    | Description                      |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| No Change | This version is the base version |

# **Description New Features**

| New Feature    | Description                      |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| No New Feature | This version is the base version |

# 15.3 Software Version 2000h, Application Version 0004h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware  | Firmware Filename                |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1 | Epos_2000h_6010h_0000h_0004h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5 | Epos_2000h_6210h_0000h_0004h.bin |

# **Description Changes**

| Change   | Description  |
|----------|--|
| BugFix   | Detection of mounted EPOS 24/1 adapter. Has only effect at restore all default parameters. |
| EDS-File | Format adaptations in embedded EDS-File (electronic data sheet).                           |

# **Description New Features**

| New Feature    | Description    |
|----------------|----------------|
| No New Feature | No New Feature |

# 15.4 Software Version 2010h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware   | Firmware Filename                |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2010h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2010h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2010h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# **Description Changes**

| Change                       | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| RS232 Command Set            | New RS232 command set supporting gateway functionality. See document 'Communication Guide'.   |
|                              | Remark: The old command set is NO more supported!   |
| Digital Output Configuration | The default configuration of the digital outputs is changed. Bit 12 instead of bit 0 is default configuration for Digital Output 4.  Configuration of digital outputs (Object 0x2079) |

# **Description New Features**

| New Feature          | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Operation Modes      | Master Encoder Mode Step/Direction Mode Modes of operation (Object 0x6060)   |
| Motor Type           | EC motor with block commutation (Trapezoidal PM BL motor)  Motor type (Object 0x6402)  |
| Position Sensor Type | Hall Sensors Sensor Configuration (Object 0x2210)  |
| Gateway RS232 to CAN | New gateway functionality. RS232 command set changed.<br>See document 'Communication Guide'  |
| Encoder Supervision  | New Encoder position sensor supervision for DC motors and EC motors with block commutation (Trapezoidal PMBL motors). Can be disabled by writing to the object <a href="Miscellaneous Configuration"><u>Miscellaneous Configuration</u></a> (Object 0x2008). |
| Position Marker      | New position marker functionality.  Position Marker (Object 0x2074)  |

| maxon motor                                 |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| Firmware Specification                      | Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controlle  |  |
| Home Position                               | New Object for Homing Mode. At the end of the homing procedure the actual position is set to the value of Home Position.  Home position (Object 0x2081)                            |  |
| Statusbit 'Referenced'                      | New Statusbit (Statusword bit 15) to indicate absolute position is referenced to Home. <u>Statusword</u> (Object 0x6041)   |  |
| Digital Input Functionality 'Device Enable' | New functionality 'Device Enable' for digital inputs. By default this functionality is not activated. <u>Digital Inputs</u> <u>Configuration of digital inputs</u> (Object 0x2070) |  |
| Digital Output Configuration                | The digital outputs can be mapped to different functionalities. By default the digital outputs are mapped to general purpose. <u>Digital Outputs</u>                               |  |
| Digital Output Functional-<br>ity 'Ready'   | New functionality 'Ready' for digital outputs. By default this functionality is not activated. <u>Digital Outputs</u> <u>Configuration of digital outputs</u> (Object 0x2079)      |  |
| Software Parameter Error                    | New Error 'Software Parameter'. Too high Target Position with too low Profile Velocity.  Software Parameter Error (Error Code 0x6320)  |  |

# 15.5 Software Version 2011h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware   | Firmware Filename                |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2011h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2011h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2011h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# **Description Changes**

|        | •   |
|--------|---|
| Change | Description   |
| BugFix | PDO Communication: position commanding in Profile Position Mode |
| BugFix | Unexpected occurrence of Software Position Limit Error          |

# **Description New Features**

| New Feature    | Description    |
|----------------|----------------|
| No New Feature | No New Feature |

# 15.6 Software Version 2012h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware   | Firmware Filename                |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2012h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2012h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2012h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

# **Description Changes**

| Change | Description   |
|--------|---|
| BugFix | Enable Life Guarding Functionality also after restart   |
| BugFix | Digital Output Set Function: Allow setting of digital outputs also with PDO   |
| BugFix | EPOS 70/10: Polarity of digital output 4 corrected  |
| BugFix | EPOS 70/10: Block commutation corrected   |
| BugFix | Digital Output Functionalities Mask behaviour corrected   |
| BugFix | Current Actual Values will be cleared on disable <u>Current actual value</u> (Object 0x6078 sub-index 0x00) <u>Current actual value averaged</u> (Object 0x2027 sub-index 0x00) |
| BugFix | EPOS 24/1 Default for EC6: Current reduced to 100/200mA, Thermal Time Constant to 5 (0.5s)  |

# **Description New Features**

| New Feature    | Description    |
|----------------|----------------|
| No New Feature | No New Feature |

# 15.7 Software Version 2020h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware   | Firmware Filename                |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2020h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2020h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2020h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# **Description Changes**

| Change                            | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Motor / sensor configura-<br>tion | The Motor type and sensor type in Sensor Configuration can be setup now without prior storing parameters and restart.  |
| Encoder supervision               | The hardware encoder supervision of EPOS 70/10 can be deactivated also (Miscellaneous Configuration). The software encoder supervision algorithm is improved (EPOS 24/1, EPOS 24/5).   |
| PDO Cob-IDs                       | The COB-IDs can be changed without storing of the parameters The COB-IDs are coupled to the device Node ID by default  |
| PDO mapping                       | All the 4 receive and the 4 transmit PDOs are full dynamic mappable.  The group of the mappable objects is supplemented. ( <u>Table 57</u> , <u>Table 77</u> )                         |
| Encoder / hall sensor polarity    | The polarity of the position sensor (encoder) and the polarity of the hallsensors are configurable in <u>Sensor Configuration</u> .  |
| Homing                            | The Software position limit is deactivated during a homing mode  |
| Position Marker                   | The <u>Position Marker</u> is interrupt driven now if one of the high-speed inputs is used. A position history is implemented.   |
| Digital Input                     | The digital inputs are filtered additionally by software to prevent that signal spikes disturbs the execution of <u>Digital Input Functionalities</u> such as <u>Position Marker</u> . |
| ThermalTimeConstant               | The parameter 'thermal time constant winding' in Motor data is limited to a reasonable value.  |
| Error Handling                    | New Errors CAN PDO length Error and System Overloaded.   |
| Remote                            | The Remote bit of the Statusword shows the NMT state 'operational'   |
| Bugfix                            | In <u>Step/Direction Mode</u> the counting direction of 'Digital Position Desired Value' ( <u>Digital Position Input</u> ) is corrected for the EPOS 70/10.                            |
| Bugfix                            | Bad hall sensor states during operation produces a <u>Hall Sensor Error</u> (no longer a <u>Hall Angle detection Error</u> )   |

| maxon motor            |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller  |
| Bugfix                 | The 'New set-point' bit in <u>Controlword (Profile Position Mode specific bits)</u> and the ' Set-point acknowledge' bit in <u>Statusword (Profile Position Mode specific bits)</u> are handled now as specified in CiA standard DSP-402 |
| Bugfix                 | The default values of the controller parameters are adapted to give stable start conditions for a wider field of motors (also for auto tuning).  |
| Bugfix                 | The word order of the error code in the RS232 communication response data is corrected.  |

# **Description New Features**

| New Feature                | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Sinusoidal profile         | A sinusoidal trajectory generator can be selected by Motion profile type.  |
| Feed forward               | The position controller is extended by velocity and acceleration feed forward parameters in Position control parameter set.                |
| Event triggered PDOs       | The transmit PDOs can be configured as event triggered by setting the transmission type (e.g. in <u>Transmit PDO 1 parameter</u> ) to 255. |
| Following error actual     | The new object Following Error Actual Value displays the actual value of the position controller error.                                    |
| Position window            | The behaviour of the position reached status flag in Profile Position Mode can be configured by Position Window and Position Window Time.  |
| Heartbeating               | The heartbeat protocol can be configured with Producer Heartbeat Time.   |
| Custom Memory              | The Custom persistent memory can be used to store custom data's  |
| Velocity measurement       | A exacting and less noisy velocity measurement based on encoder pulse time can be enabled by bit 3 of Miscellaneous Configuration          |
| Serial Number              | The device serial number is shown in <u>Serial Number</u>  |
| Firmware download over CAN | The firmware can be downloaded over the CAN bus also (e.g. via a Gateway) if a firmware version 2020h or higher is already on the EPOS.    |

# 15.8 Software Version 2021h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware   | Firmware Filename                |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2021h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2021h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2021h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# **Description Changes**

| Change | Description  |
|--------|--|
| Bugfix | The receive PDOs work correct with more then one object mapped also. |

# 15.9 Software Version 2022h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware   | Firmware Filename                |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2022h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2022h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2022h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# Firmware Specification EPOS Positioning Controller

# **Description Changes**

| Change | Description  |
|--------|--|
| Bugfix | Communication abort codes over the built-in gateway unswaped   |
| Bugfix | The bad response to node-guard and PDO requests on some EPOS is fixed  |
| Bugfix | The position controller works now in <u>Position Mode</u> , <u>MasterEncoder Mode</u> and <u>Step/Direction Mode</u> also with higher velocities correct     |
| Bugfix | Proper digital output levels during start-up   |
| Bugfix | Range checking of Maximal profile velocity and Profile velocity corrected  |
| Bugfix | The static limit switch check works in <u>Position Mode</u> , <u>Velocity Mode</u> , <u>MasterEncoder</u><br><u>Mode</u> and <u>Step/Direction Mode</u> also |
| Bugfix | All position sensor errors will be detected correct  |
| Bugfix | Correct firmware version in Electronic Data Sheet file   |

# 15.10 Software Version 2023h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware   | Firmware Filename                |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2023h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2023h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2023h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# **Description Changes**

| Change   | Description  |
|----------|--|
| Bugfix   | Correct handling of large displacements on limit switch still active                       |
| Bugfix   | Running homing is untroubled by a position marker occurrence                               |
| Bugfix   | CAN receives PDOs with more then one objects with byte length correct                      |
| Bugfix   | CAN SDO expedited write with bad length code will be rejected                              |
| Bugfix   | CAN SDO write to byte objects works with overlong data also                                |
| Bugfix   | maximal speed in current mode within object Motor data rejects zero value                  |
| Bugfix   | Current mode setting value will be evaluated at writing of new value                       |
| Bugfix   | Hallsensor pattern will be updated in diagnostic mode for motor type 11 also               |
| Bugfix   | Following error disables correct when position window is defined and motor is blocked also |
| Replaced | New order code #317270 replaces #280938 (new EPOS 24/1 for EC6)                            |

# 15.11 Software Version 2024h

# **Binary Files**

| <u> </u>   |                                  |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| Hardware   | Firmware Filename                |
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2024h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2024h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2024h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |

| ma                     | ixon motor                  |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller |

# **Description Changes**

| Change | Description   |
|--------|---|
| Bugfix | Speedlimit in Current Mode works for motor types 0x11 and 0x01 also           |
| Bugfix | Homingmodes 0x11 and 0x27 (Home Switch Negative Speed w/wo Index) works again |

# 15.12 Software Version 2030h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware   | Firmware Filename  |
|------------|--|
| EPOS 24/1  | Epos_2030h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin                                     |
| EPOS 24/5  | Epos_2030h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin<br>Epos_2030h_6211h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10 | Epos_2030h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin                                     |

# **Description Changes**

| Change        | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Bugfix        | The <u>Software position limits</u> take effect to the actual position (additional to the desired position)  |
| Bugfix        | The quickstop in PVM works now   |
| Bugfix        | Device type has access type RO in eds-file   |
| Bugfix        | Master Encoder mode and Step/Direction mode are shown in Supported drive modes also  |
| PDO           | The valid bit of the PDO COB-ID objects (0x1400sub1 to 0x1403sub1 and 0x1800sub1 to 0x1803sub1) will be evaluated. The default values for the PDO parameter objects are adapted. |
| Documentation | The documentation and help files will be delivered in a special file. (The bin-file does no longer include the documentation files which slashes the file-size)                  |

# **Description New Features**

| New Feature          | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| Verify configuration | New object Verify Configuration to check configuration consistence              |
| Heartbeat Consumer   | Two Consumer Heartbeat Time can be setup to guarding two separate nodes         |
| CAN Error Code       | The new error code 0x8150 signals a CAN transmit COB-ID problem                 |
| Digital Inputs       | A dummy value for Configuration of digital inputs simplifies the configuration. |

# 15.13 Software Version 2031h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware      | Firmware Filename  |
|---------------|--|
| EPOS 24/1     | Epos_2031h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin                                     |
| EPOS 24/5     | Epos_2031h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin<br>Epos_2031h_6211h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10    | Epos_2031h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin                                     |
| MCD EPOS 60 W | Epos_2031h_6610h_0000h_0000h.bin                                     |

# **Description Changes**

| Change                        | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Bugfix                        | Heartbeat consumer 2 (Consumer Heartbeat Time)   |
| Bugfix                        | Step/Direction Mode direction corrected  |
| Bugfix                        | Set motor windings to high-impedance in all power disabled states  |
| Bugfix                        | Influence of data recorder to speed controller reduced   |
| Bugfix                        | Current peak at first enabling of block-commutated motor (motor type 0x11) removed   |
| Hall Angle Detection<br>Error | Improvement of Rotor angle initialisation algorithm reduces "Hall Angle detection" errors (Hall Angle Detection Error)                         |
| Current Mode Speed<br>Limit   | Improvement of speed limit algorithm (Motor data maximal speed in current mode) in Current Mode (speed controller should be still well-tuned!) |

# **Description New Features**

| New Feature   | Description                                     |
|---------------|---|
| MCD EPOS 60 W | Support of new Product                          |
| LSS           | Node ID detection with LSS (only MCD EPOS 60 W) |

# 15.14 Software Version 2032h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware      | Firmware Filename  |
|---------------|--|
| EPOS 24/1     | Epos_2032h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin                                     |
| EPOS 24/5     | Epos_2032h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin<br>Epos_2032h_6211h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10    | Epos_2032h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin                                     |
| MCD EPOS 60 W | Epos_2032h_6610h_0000h_0000h.bin                                     |

#### **Description Changes**

| Change | Description   |
|--------|---|
| Bugfix | Profile Velocity Mode direction change trajectory corrected                           |
| Bugfix | The quickstop deceleration is also used on fault in Homing Mode                       |
| Bugfix | Maximal profile velocity access corrected   |
| Bugfix | Event triggered PDOs will be sent first time at changing to Operational               |
| Bugfix | Accessory errors will be already handled during fault reaction state                  |
| Bugfix | A Emergency Message Frame with Error Code 0 will be sent if all Error getting cleared |

| maxon motor            |   |  |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Firmware Specification | EPOS Positioning Controller   |  |
| Bugfix                 | dummy PDO COB-IDs (not valid and value 0) can be written now                                  |  |
| Bugfix                 | Verify Configuration depends on configuration parameter objects only                          |  |
| Bugfix                 | Restore default parameters retains Node ID value if LSS is supported                          |  |
| Bugfix                 | Homing and Position Marker functionalities on DigIn 2 & 3 corrected for MCD EPOS 60 W         |  |
| Bugfix                 | Changing of motor parameters is blocked on MCD EPOS 60 W                                      |  |
| Bugfix                 | minor LSS adaption on MCD EPOS 60 W (on leaving LSS state machine after saving valid Node ID) |  |
| Statusword             | Internal limit active flag (bit 11) in Statusword implemented                                 |  |
| Data Recorder          | Data Recorder entries in object dictionary are invisible now                                  |  |
| Electronic datasheet   | minor changes / bugfixes in the eds-file  |  |

# 15.15 Software Version 2033h

# **Binary Files**

| Hardware      | Firmware Filename                |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| EPOS 24/1     | Epos_2033h_6010h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 24/5     | Epos_2033h_6210h_0000h_0000h.bin |
|               | Epos_2033h_6211h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| EPOS 70/10    | Epos_2033h_6410h_0000h_0000h.bin |
| MCD EPOS 60 W | Epos_2033h_6610h_0000h_0000h.bin |

# **Description Changes**

| Change               | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| Bugfix               | CAN communication at higher busload: sporadic losing of TxSDO, RxPDO or TxPDO solved |
| Bugfix               | Restore Default Parameters does not reset Node ID                                    |
| Bugfix               | Encoder index processing improved (bounce immunity for bad index pulses)             |
| Bugfix               | CAN recovery from bus off state adapted  |
| Bugfix               | Changing of all fixed motor parameters is blocked (MCD EPOS 60 W only)               |
| Bugfix               | Encoder resolution of 500 is allowed additionally (MCD EPOS 60 W only)               |
| Electronic datasheet | Minor changes / bugfixes in the eds-file   |